



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification 6:<br><b>C12Q 1/68, C07H 21/02, 21/04</b>   |  | A1   | (11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 95/11995</b><br>(43) International Publication Date: <b>4 May 1995 (04.05.95)</b> |
| (21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US94/12305</b><br>(22) International Filing Date: <b>26 October 1994 (26.10.94)</b><br><br>(30) Priority Data:<br>08/143,312                    26 October 1993 (26.10.93)            US<br>08/284,064                    2 August 1994 (02.08.94)            US   |  | Street, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US). HUBBELL, Earl, A. [US/US]; 1929 Crisanto #425, Mountain View, CA 94040 (US). LIPSHUTZ, Robert, J. [US/US]; 970 Palo Alto Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US). LOBBAN, Peter, E. [US/US]; 273 Lowell Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US). MIYADA, Charles, Garrett [US/US]; Sunnyvale, CA (US). MORRIS, MacDonald, S. [US/US]; P.O. Box 720488, San Jose, CA 95172 (US). SHAH, Nila [IN/US]; 12135 Saraglen, Saratoga, CA 95070 (US). SHELDON, Edward, L. [US/US]; 2031 Ashton Avenue, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US). |  |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant<br>(63) Related by Continuation<br>US                            08/284,064 (CIP)<br>Filed on                      2 August 1994 (02.08.94)   |  | (74) Agents: LIEBESCHUETZ, Joseph et al.; Townsend and Townsend Khourie and Crew, Steuart Street Tower, 20th floor, One Market Plaza, San Francisco, CA 94105 (US).  |  |
| (71) Applicant ( <i>for all designated States except US</i> ): AFFYMAX TECHNOLOGIES N.V. [NL/NL]; De Ruyderkade 62, Curacao (AN).<br><br>(72) Inventors; and<br>(75) Inventors/Applicants ( <i>for US only</i> ): CHEE, Mark [US/US]; 3199 Waverly Street, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). CRONIN, Maureen, T. [US/US]; 771 Anderson Drive, Los Altos, CA 94024 (US). FODOR, Stephen, P., A. [US/US]; 3863 Nathan Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303 (US). GINGERAS, Thomas, R. [US/US]; 1568 Vista Club Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95054 (US). HUANG, Xiaohua, C. [-US]; 937 Jackson |  | (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ).   |  |
| <b>Published</b><br><i>With international search report.</i><br><i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>  |  |  |  |
| <b>(54) Title:</b> ARRAYS OF NUCLEIC ACID PROBES ON BIOLOGICAL CHIPS   |  |  |  |
| <b>(57) Abstract</b><br><p>The invention provides chips of immobilized probes, and methods employing the chips, for comparing a reference polynucleotide sequence of known sequence with a target sequence showing substantial similarity with the reference sequence, but differing in the presence of e.g., mutations.</p>   |  |  |  |

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

|    |                          |    |  |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|----|--|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria                  | GB | United Kingdom                           | MR | Mauritania               |
| AU | Australia                | GE | Georgia                                  | MW | Malawi                   |
| BB | Barbados                 | GN | Guinea                                   | NE | Niger                    |
| BE | Belgium                  | GR | Greece                                   | NL | Netherlands              |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | HU | Hungary                                  | NO | Norway                   |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IE | Ireland                                  | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BJ | Benin                    | IT | Italy                                    | PL | Poland                   |
| BR | Brazil                   | JP | Japan                                    | PT | Portugal                 |
| BY | Belarus                  | KE | Kenya                                    | RO | Romania                  |
| CA | Canada                   | KG | Kyrgyzstan                               | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic<br>of Korea | SD | Sudan                    |
| CG | Congo                    | KR | Republic of Korea                        | SE | Sweden                   |
| CH | Switzerland              | KZ | Kazakhstan                               | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LJ | Liechtenstein                            | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LK | Sri Lanka                                | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LU | Luxembourg                               | TD | Chad                     |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LV | Latvia                                   | TG | Togo                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | MC | Monaco                                   | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DE | Germany                  | MD | Republic of Moldova                      | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| DK | Denmark                  | MG | Madagascar                               | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | ML | Mali                                     | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland                  | MN | Mongolia                                 | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| FR | France                   |    |  | VN | Viet Nam                 |
| GA | Gabon                    |    |  |    |                          |

ARRAYS OF NUCLEIC ACID PROBES ON BIOLOGICAL CHIPS5           Cross-Reference to Related Application

This application is a continuation-in-part of USSN 08/284,064, filed August 2, 1994, which is a continuation-in-part of USSN 08/143,312, filed October 26, 1993, each of which is incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

10          Research leading to the invention was funded in part by NIH grant No. 1R01HG00813-01, and the government may have certain rights to the invention.

Background of the Invention15        Field of the Invention

The present invention provides arrays of oligonucleotide probes immobilized in microfabricated patterns on silica chips for analyzing molecular interactions of biological interest. The invention therefore relates to diverse fields impacted by 20 the nature of molecular interaction, including chemistry, biology, medicine, and medical diagnostics.

Description of Related Art

Oligonucleotide probes have long been used to detect 25 complementary nucleic acid sequences in a nucleic acid of interest (the "target" nucleic acid). In some assay formats, the oligonucleotide probe is tethered, i.e., by covalent attachment, to a solid support, and arrays of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on solid supports have been used to detect 30 specific nucleic acid sequences in a target nucleic acid. See, e.g., PCT patent publication Nos. WO 89/10977 and 89/11548. Others have proposed the use of large numbers of oligonucleotide probes to provide the complete nucleic acid sequence of a target nucleic acid but failed to provide an 35 enabling method for using arrays of immobilized probes for this purpose. See U.S. Patent Nos. 5,202,231 and 5,002,867 and PCT patent publication No. WO 93/17126.

The development of VLSIPS™ technology has provided methods for making very large arrays of oligonucleotide probes in very small arrays. See U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854 and PCT patent publication Nos. WO 90/15070 and 92/10092, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. U.S. Patent application Serial No. 082,937, filed June 25, 1993, describes methods for making arrays of oligonucleotide probes that can be used to provide the complete sequence of a target nucleic acid and to detect the presence of a nucleic acid containing a specific nucleotide sequence.

Microfabricated arrays of large numbers of oligonucleotide probes, called "DNA chips" offer great promise for a wide variety of applications. New methods and reagents are required to realize this promise, and the present invention helps meet that need.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides several strategies employing immobilized arrays of probes for comparing a reference sequence of known sequence with a target sequence showing substantial similarity with the reference sequence, but differing in the presence of, e.g., mutations. In a first embodiment, the invention provides a tiling strategy employing an array of immobilized oligonucleotide probes comprising at least two sets of probes. A first probe set comprises a plurality of probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the reference sequence, the segment including at least one interrogation position complementary to a corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence. A second probe set comprises a corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the at least one interrogation position, except that the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes from the first and second probe sets. The probes in the first probe set have at

least two interrogation positions corresponding to two contiguous nucleotides in the reference sequence. One interrogation position corresponds to one of the contiguous nucleotides, and the other interrogation position to the other.

In a second embodiment, the invention provides a tiling strategy employing an array comprising four probe sets. A first probe set comprises a plurality of probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the reference sequence, the segment including at least one interrogation position complementary to a corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence. Second, third and fourth probe sets each comprise a corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set.

The probes in the second, third and fourth probe sets are identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the at least one interrogation position, except that the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four corresponding probes from the four probe sets. The first probe set often has at least 100 interrogation positions corresponding to 100 contiguous nucleotides in the reference sequence. Sometimes the first probe set has an interrogation position corresponding to every nucleotide in the reference sequence. The segment of complementarity within the probe set is usually about 9-21 nucleotides. Although probes may contain leading or trailing sequences in addition to the 9-21 sequences, many probes consist exclusively of a 9-21 segment of complementarity.

In a third embodiment, the invention provides immobilized arrays of probes tiled for multiple reference sequences. One such array comprises at least one pair of first and second probe groups, each group comprising first and second sets of probes as defined in the first embodiment. Each probe in the first probe set from the first group is exactly complementary to a subsequence of a first reference sequence, and each probe in the first probe set from the second group is exactly

complementary to a subsequence of a second reference sequence. Thus, the first group of probes are tiled with respect to a first reference sequence and the second group of probes with respect to a second reference sequence. Each group of probes 5 can also include third and fourth sets of probes as defined in the second embodiment. In some arrays of this type, the second reference sequence is a mutated form of the first reference sequence.

In a fourth embodiment, the invention provides arrays for 10 block tiling. Block tiling is a species of the general tiling strategies described above. The usual unit of a block tiling array is a group of probes comprising a wildtype probe, a first set of three mutant probes and a second set of three mutant probes. The wildtype probe comprises a segment of at 15 least three nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence. The segment has at least first and second interrogation positions corresponding to first and second nucleotides in the reference sequence. The probes in the first set of three mutant probes are each identical to a sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence of at 20 least three nucleotides thereof including the first and second interrogation positions, except in the first interrogation position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. The probes in the second set of three mutant probes are each identical to a sequence comprising the wildtype probes or a subsequence of at 25 least three nucleotides thereof including the first and second interrogation positions, except in the second interrogation position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. 30

In a fifth embodiment, the invention provides methods of comparing a target sequence with a reference sequence using arrays of immobilized pooled probes. The arrays employed in 35 these methods represent a further species of the general tiling arrays noted above. In these methods, variants of a reference sequence differing from the reference sequence in at least one nucleotide are identified and each is assigned a

designation. An array of pooled probes is provided, with each pool occupying a separate cell of the array. Each pool comprises a probe comprising a segment exactly complementary to each variant sequence assigned a particular designation.

- 5 The array is then contacted with a target sequence comprising a variant of the reference sequence. The relative hybridization intensities of the pools in the array to the target sequence are determined. The identity of the target sequence is deduced from the pattern of hybridization
- 10 intensities. Often, each variant is assigned a designation having at least one digit and at least one value for the digit. In this case, each pool comprises a probe comprising a segment exactly complementary to each variant sequence assigned a particular value in a particular digit. When
- 15 variants are assigned successive numbers in a numbering system of base  $m$  having  $n$  digits,  $n \times (m-1)$  pooled probes are used are used to assign each variant a designation.

In a sixth embodiment, the invention provides a pooled probe for trellis tiling, a further species of the general tiling strategy. In trellis tiling, the identity of a nucleotide in a target sequence is determined from a comparison of hybridization intensities of three pooled trellis probes. A pooled trellis probe comprises a segment exactly complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence except at a first interrogation position occupied by a pooled nucleotide  $N$ , a second interrogation position occupied by a pooled nucleotide selected from the group of three consisting of (1) M or K, (2) R or Y and (3) S or W, and a third interrogation position occupied by a second pooled nucleotide selected from the group. The pooled nucleotide occupying the second interrogation position comprises a nucleotide complementary to a corresponding nucleotide from the reference sequence when the second pooled probe and reference sequence are maximally aligned, and the pooled nucleotide occupying the third interrogation position comprises a nucleotide complementary to a corresponding nucleotide from the reference sequence when the third pooled probe and the reference

sequence are maximally aligned. Standard IUPAC nomenclature is used for describing pooled nucleotides.

In trellis tiling, an array comprises at least first, second and third cells, respectively occupied by first, second and third pooled probes, each according to the generic description above. However, the segment of complementarity, location of interrogation positions, and selection of pooled nucleotide at each interrogation position may or may not differ between the three pooled probes subject to the following constraint. One of the three interrogation positions in each of the three pooled probes must align with the same corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence. This interrogation position must be occupied by a N in one of the pooled probes, and a different pooled nucleotide in each of the other two pooled probes.

In a seventh embodiment, the invention provides arrays for bridge tiling. Bridge tiling is a species of the general tiling strategies noted above, in which probes from the first probe set contain more than one segment of complementarity. In bridge tiling, a nucleotide in a reference sequence is usually determined from a comparison of four probes. A first probe comprises at least first and second segments, each of at least three nucleotides and each exactly complementary to first and second subsequences of a reference sequences. The segments including at least one interrogation position corresponding to a nucleotide in the reference sequence. Either (1) the first and second subsequences are noncontiguous in the reference sequence, or (2) the first and second subsequences are contiguous and the first and second segments are inverted relative to the first and second subsequences. The arrays further comprises second, third and fourth probes, which are identical to a sequence comprising the first probe or a subsequence thereof comprising at least three nucleotides from each of the first and second segments, except in the at least one interrogation position, which differs in each of the probes. In a species of bridge tiling, referred to as deletion tiling, the first and second subsequences are separated by one or two nucleotides in the reference sequence.

In an eighth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of probes for multiplex tiling. Multiplex tiling is a strategy, in which the identity of two nucleotides in a target sequence is determined from a comparison of the hybridization intensities of four probes, each having two interrogation positions. Each of the probes comprising a segment of at least 7 nucleotides that is exactly complementary to a subsequence from a reference sequence, except that the segment may or may not be exactly complementary at two interrogation positions. The nucleotides occupying the interrogation positions are selected by the following rules: (1) the first interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes, (2) the second interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes, (3) in first and second probes, the segment is exactly complementary to the subsequence, except at no more than one of the interrogation positions, (4) in third and fourth probes, the segment is exactly complementary to the subsequence, except at both of the interrogation positions.

In a ninth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of immobilized probes including helper mutations. Helper mutations are useful for, e.g., preventing self-annealing of probes having inverted repeats. In this strategy, the identity of a nucleotide in a target sequence is usually determined from a comparison of four probes. A first probe comprises a segment of at least 7 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence except at one or two positions, the segment including an interrogation position not at the one or two positions. The one or two positions are occupied by helper mutations. Second, third and fourth mutant probes are each identical to a sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence thereof including the interrogation position and the one or two positions, except in the interrogation position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes.

In a tenth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of probes comprising at least two probe sets, but lacking a probe set comprising probes that are perfectly matched to a

reference sequence. Such arrays are usually employed in methods in which both reference and target sequence are hybridized to the array. The first probe set comprising a plurality of probes, each probe comprising a segment exactly 5 complementary to a subsequence of at least 3 nucleotides of a reference sequence except at an interrogation position. The second probe set comprises a corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence comprising the 10 corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the interrogation position, except that the interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes and the complement to the reference 15 sequence.

In an eleventh embodiment, the invention provides methods of comparing a target sequence with a reference sequence comprising a predetermined sequence of nucleotides using any of the arrays described above. The methods comprise 20 hybridizing the target nucleic acid to an array and determining which probes, relative to one another, in the array bind specifically to the target nucleic acid. The relative specific binding of the probes indicates whether the target sequence is the same or different from the reference 25 sequence. In some such methods, the target sequence has a substituted nucleotide relative to the reference sequence in at least one undetermined position, and the relative specific binding of the probes indicates the location of the position and the nucleotide occupying the position in the target 30 sequence. In some methods, a second target nucleic acid is also hybridized to the array. The relative specific binding of the probes then indicates both whether the target sequence is the same or different from the reference sequence, and whether the second target sequence is the same or different 35 from the reference sequence. In some methods, when the array comprises two groups of probes tiled for first and second reference sequences, respectively, the relative specific binding of probes in the first group indicates whether the

target sequence is the same or different from the first reference sequence. The relative specific binding of probes in the second group indicates whether the target sequence is the same or different from the second reference sequence.

- 5 Such methods are particularly useful for analyzing heterologous alleles of a gene. Some methods entail hybridizing both a reference sequence and a target sequence to any of the arrays of probes described above. Comparison of the relative specific binding of the probes to the reference  
10 and target sequences indicates whether the target sequence is the same or different from the reference sequence.

In a twelfth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of immobilized probes in which the probes are designed to tile a reference sequence from a human immunodeficiency virus.

- 15 Reference sequences from either the reverse transcriptase gene or protease gene of HIV are of particular interest. Some chips further comprise arrays of probes tiling a reference sequence from a 16S RNA or DNA encoding the 16S RNA from a pathogenic microorganism. The invention further provides  
20 methods of using such arrays in analyzing a HIV target sequence. The methods are particularly useful where the target sequence has a substituted nucleotide relative to the reference sequence in at least one position, the substitution conferring resistance to a drug use in treating a patient  
25 infected with a HIV virus. The methods reveal the existence of the substituted nucleotide. The methods are also particularly useful for analyzing a mixture of undetermined proportions of first and second target sequences from different HIV variants. The relative specific binding of  
30 probes indicates the proportions of the first and second target sequences.

In a thirteenth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of probes tiled based on reference sequence from a CFTR gene. A preferred array comprises at least a group of probes comprising a wildtype probe, and five sets of three mutant probes. The wildtype probe is exactly complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence from a cystic fibrosis gene, the segment having at least five interrogation positions

corresponding to five contiguous nucleotides in the reference sequence. The probes in the first set of three mutant probes are each identical to the wildtype probe, except in a first of the five interrogation positions, which is occupied by a  
5 different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. The probes in the second set of three mutant probes are each identical to the wildtype probe, except in a second of the five interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant  
10 probes and the wildtype probe. The probes in the third set of three mutant probes are each identical to the wildtype probe, except in a third of the five interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. The probes in the  
15 fourth set of three mutant probes are each identical to the wildtype probe, except in a fourth of the five interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. The probes in the fifth set of three mutant probes are each identical to  
20 the wildtype probe, except in a fifth of the five interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. Preferably, a chip comprises two such groups of  
25 probes. The first group comprises a wildtype probe exactly complementary to a first reference sequence, and the second group comprises a wildtype probe exactly complementary to a second reference sequence that is a mutated form of the first reference sequence.

The invention further provides methods of using the  
30 arrays of the invention for analyzing target sequences from a CFTR gene. The methods are capable of simultaneously analyzing first and second target sequences representing heterozygous alleles of a CFTR gene.

In a fourteenth embodiment, the invention provides arrays  
35 of probes tiling a reference sequence from a p53 gene, an hMLH1 gene and/or an MSH2 gene. The invention further provides methods of using the arrays described above to

analyze these genes. The method are useful, e.g., for diagnosing patients susceptible to developing cancer.

In a fifteenth embodiment, the invention provides arrays of probes tiling a reference sequence from a mitochondrial genome. The reference sequence may comprise part or all of the D-loop region, or all, or substantially all, of the mitochondrial genome. The invention further provides method of using the arrays described above to analyze target sequences from a mitochondrial genome. The methods are useful for identifying mutations associated with disease, and for forensic, epidemiological and evolutionary studies.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Fig. 1: Basic tiling strategy. The figure illustrates the relationship between an interrogation position (I) and a corresponding nucleotide (n) in the reference sequence, and between a probe from the first probe set and corresponding probes from second, third and fourth probe sets.

Fig. 2: Segment of complementarity in a probe from the first probe set.

Fig. 3: Incremental succession of probes in a basic tiling strategy. The figure shows four probe sets, each having three probes. Note that each probe differs from its predecessor in the same set by the acquisition of a 5' nucleotide and the loss of a 3' nucleotide, as well as in the nucleotide occupying the interrogation position.

Fig. 4: Exemplary arrangement of lanes on a chip. The chip shows four probe sets, each having five probes and each having a total of five interrogation positions (I1-I5), one per probe.

Fig. 5: Hybridization pattern of chip having probes laid down in lanes. Dark patches indicate hybridization. The probes in the lower part of the figure occur at the column of the array indicated by the arrow when the probes length is 15 and the interrogation position 7.

Fig. 6: Strategies for detecting deletion and insertion mutations. Bases in brackets may or may not be present.

Fig. 7: Block tiling strategy. The probe from the first probe set has three interrogation positions. The probes from the other probe sets have only one of these interrogation positions.

5 Fig. 8: Multiplex tiling strategy. Each probe has two interrogation positions.

Fig. 9. Helper mutation strategy. The segment of complementarity differs from the complement of the reference sequence at a helper mutation as well as the interrogation 10 position.

Fig. 10 Layout of probes on the HV 407 chip. The figure shows successive rows of sequence each of which is subdivided into four lanes. The four lanes correspond to the A-, C-, G- and T-lanes on the chip. Each probe is represented by the 15 nucleotide occupying its interrogation position. The letter "N" indicates a control probe or empty column. The different sized-probes are laid out in parallel. That is, from top-to-bottom, a row of 13 mers is followed by a row of 15 mers, which is followed by a row of 17 mers, which is followed by a 20 row of 19 mers.

Fig. 11 Fluorescence pattern of HV 407 hybridized to a target sequence (pPol19) identical to the chips reference sequence.

Fig. 12 Sequence read from HV 407 chip hybridized to pPol19 and 4MUT18 (separate experiments). The reference sequence is designated "wildtype." Beneath the reference sequence are four rows of sequence read from the chip hybridized to the pPol19 target, the first row being read from 13 mers, the second row from 15 mers, the third row from 17 25 mers and the fourth row from 19 mers. Beneath these sequences, there are four further rows of sequence read from the chip hybridized to the HBX2 target. Successive rows are 30 read from 13 mers, 15 mers, 17 mers and 19 mers. Each nucleotide in a row is called from the relative fluorescence 35 intensities of probes in A-, C-, G- and T-lanes. Regions of ambiguous sequence read from the chip are highlighted. The strain differences between the HBX2 sequence and the reference sequence that were correctly detected are indicated (\*), and

those that could not be called are indicated (o). (The nucleotide at position 417 was read correctly in some experiments). The location of some mutations known to be associated with drug resistance that occur in readable regions of the chip are shown above (codon number) and below (mutant nucleotide) the sequence designated "wildtype." The locations of primer used to amplify the target sequence are indicated by arrows.

Fig. 13: Detection of mixed target sequences. The mutant target differs from the wildtype by a single mutation in codon 67 of the reverse transcriptase gene. Each different sized group of probes has a column of four probes for reading the nucleotide in which the mutation occurs. The four probes occupying a column are represented by a single probe in the figure with the symbol (o) indicating the interrogation position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each probe.

Fig. 14: Fluorescence intensities of target bound to 13 mers and 15 mers for different proportions of mutant and wildtype target. The fluorescence intensities are from probes having interrogation positions for reading the nucleotide at which the mutant and wildtype targets diverge.

Fig. 15: Sequence read from protease chip from four clinical samples before and after treatment with ddI>.

Fig. 16: Block tiling array of probes for analyzing a CFTR point mutation. Each probe show actually represents four probes, with one probe having each of A, C, G or T at the interrogation position N. In the order shown, the first probe shown on the left is tiled from the wildtype reference sequence, the second probe from the mutant sequence, and so on in alternating fashion. Note that all of the probes are identical except at the interrogation position, which shifts one position between successive probes tiled from the same reference sequence (e.g., the first, third and fifth probes in the left hand column.) The grid shows the hybridization intensities when the array is hybridized to the reference sequence.

Fig. 17: Hybridization pattern for heterozygous target. The figure shows the hybridization pattern when the array of the previous figure is hybridized to a mixture of mutant and wildtype reference sequences.

5 Fig. 18, in panels A, B, and C, shows an image made from the region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to a wild-type target; in panel C, the chip was hybridized to a mutant ΔF508 target; and in panel B, the chip was hybridized to a mixture of the  
10 wild-type and mutant targets.

Fig. 19, in sheets 1 - 3, corresponding to panels A, B, and C of Fig. 18, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position. The labels on the horizontal axis show the bases in the wild-type sequence corresponding to the  
15 position of substitution in the respective probes. Plotted are the intensities observed from the features (or synthesis sites) containing wild-type probes, the features containing the substitution probes that bound the most target ("called"), and the feature containing the substitution probes that bound  
20 the target with the second highest intensity of all the substitution probes ("2nd Highest").

Fig. 20, in panels A, B, and C, shows an image made from a region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to the wt480 target; in panel C, the chip was hybridized to the mu480 target; and in panel  
25 B, the chip was hybridized to a mixture of the wild-type and mutant targets.

Fig. 21, in sheets 1 - 3, corresponding to panels A, B, and C of Fig. 20, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position. The labels on the horizontal axis show the bases in the wild-type sequence corresponding to the  
30 position of substitution in the respective probes. Plotted are the intensities observed from the features (or synthesis sites) containing wild-type probes, the features containing the substitution probes that bound the most target ("called"), and the feature containing the substitution probes that bound  
35 the target with the second highest intensity of all the substitution probes ("2nd Highest").

Fig. 22, in panels A and B, shows an image made from a region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to nucleic acid derived from the genomic DNA of an individual with wild-type ΔF508 sequences; in panel B, the target nucleic acid originated from a heterozygous (with respect to the ΔF508 mutation) individual.

Fig. 23, in sheets 1 and 2, corresponding to panels A and B of Fig. 22, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position. The labels on the horizontal axis show the bases in the wild-type sequence corresponding to the position of substitution in the respective probes. Plotted are the intensities observed from the features (or synthesis sites) containing wild-type probes, the features containing the substitution probes that bound the most target ("called"), and the feature containing the substitution probes that bound the target with the second highest intensity of all the substitution probes ("2nd Highest").

Fig. 24: Hybridization of homozygous wildtype (A) and heterozygous (B) target sequences from exon 11 of the CFTR gene to a block tiling array designed to detect G551D and Q552X mutations in CFTR gene.

Fig. 25: Hybridization of homozygous wildtype (A) and ΔF508 mutant (B) target sequences from exon 10 of the CFTR gene to a block tiling array designed to detect mutations, ΔF508, ΔI507 and F508C.

Fig. 26: Hybridization of heterozygous mutant target sequences, ΔF508/F508C, to the array of Fig. 25.

Fig. 27 shows the alignment of some of the probes on a p53 DNA chip with a 12-mer model target nucleic acid.

Fig. 28 shows a set of 10-mer probes for a p53 exon 6 DNA chip.

Fig. 29 shows that very distinct patterns are observed after hybridization of p53 DNA chips with targets having different 1 base substitutions. In the first image in Fig. 29, the 12-mer probes that form perfect matches with the wild-type target are in the first row (top). The 12-mer probes with single base mismatches are located in the second, third, and fourth rows and have much lower signals.

Fig. 30, in graphs 2, 3, and 4, graphically depicts the data in Fig. 29. On each graph, the X ordinate is the position of the probe in its row on the chip, and the Y ordinate is the signal at that probe site after hybridization.

5 Fig. 31 shows the results of hybridizing mixed target populations of WT and mutant p53 genes to the p53 DNA chip.

Fig. 32, in graphs 1-4, shows (see Fig. 30 as well) the hybridization efficiency of a 10-mer probe array as compared to a 12-mer probe array.

10 Fig. 33 shows an image of a p53 DNA chip hybridized to a target DNA.

Fig. 34 illustrates how the actual sequence was read from the chip shown in Fig. 33. Gaps in the sequence of letters in the WT rows correspond to control probes or sites. Positions 15 at which bases are miscalled are represented by letters in italic type in cells corresponding to probes in which the WT bases have been substituted by other bases.

20 Fig. 35 shows the human mitochondrial genome; "O<sub>H</sub>" is the H strand origin of replication, and arrows indicate the cloned unshaded sequence.

Fig. 36 shows the image observed from application of a sample of mitochondrial DNA derived nucleic acid (from the mt4 sample) on a DNA chip.

25 Fig. 37 is similar to Fig. 36 but shows the image observed from the mt5 sample.

Fig. 38 shows the predicted difference image between the mt4 and mt5 samples on the DNA chip based on mismatches between the two samples and the reference sequence.

30 Fig. 39 shows the actual difference image observed for the mt4 and mt5 samples.

Fig. 40, in sheets 1 and 2, shows a plot of normalized intensities across rows 10 and 11 of the array and a tabulation of the mutations detected.

35 Fig. 41 shows the discrimination between wild-type and mutant hybrids obtained with the chip. A median of the six normalized hybridization scores for each probe was taken; the graph plots the ratio of the median score to the normalized

hybridization score versus mean counts. A ratio of 1.6 and mean counts above 50 yield no false positives.

Fig. 42 illustrates how the identity of the base mismatch may influence the ability to discriminate mutant and wild-type sequences more than the position of the mismatch within an oligonucleotide probe. The mismatch position is expressed as % of probe length from the 3'-end. The base change is indicated on the graph.

Fig. 43 provides a 5' to 3' sequence listing of one target corresponding to the probes on the chip. X is a control probe. Positions that differ in the target (i.e., are mismatched with the probe at the designated site) are in bold.

Fig. 44 shows the fluorescence image produced by scanning the chip described in Fig. 17 when hybridized to a sample.

Fig. 45 illustrates the detection of 4 transitions in the target sequence relative to the wild-type probes on the chip in Fig. 44.

Fig. 46: VLSIPS™ technology applied to the light directed synthesis of oligonucleotides. Light ( $h\nu$ ) is shone through a mask ( $M_1$ ) to activate functional groups (-OH) on a surface by removal of a protecting group (X). Nucleoside building blocks protected with photoremovable protecting groups (T-X, C-X) are coupled to the activated areas. By repeating the irradiation and coupling steps, very complex arrays of oligonucleotides can be prepared.

Fig. 47: Use of the VLSIPS™ process to prepare "nucleoside combinatorials" or oligonucleotides synthesized by coupling all four nucleosides to form dimers, trimers, and so forth.

Fig. 48: Deprotection, coupling, and oxidation steps of a solid phase DNA synthesis method.

Fig. 49: An illustrative synthesis route for the nucleoside building blocks used in the VLSIPS™ method.

Fig. 50: A preferred photoremovable protecting group, MeNPOC, and preparation of the group in active form.

Fig. 51: Detection system for scanning a DNA chip.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a number of strategies for comparing a polynucleotide of known sequence (a reference sequence) with variants of that sequence (target sequences).  
5 The comparison can be performed at the level of entire genomes, chromosomes, genes, exons or introns, or can focus on individual mutant sites and immediately adjacent bases. The strategies allow detection of variations, such as mutations or polymorphisms, in the target sequence irrespective whether a  
10 particular variant has previously been characterized. The strategies both define the nature of a variant and identify its location in a target sequence.

The strategies employ arrays of oligonucleotide probes immobilized to a solid support. Target sequences are analyzed  
15 by determining the extent of hybridization at particular probes in the array. The strategy in selection of probes facilitates distinction between perfectly matched probes and probes showing single-base or other degrees of mismatches. The strategy usually entails sampling each nucleotide of  
20 interest in a target sequence several times, thereby achieving a high degree of confidence in its identity. This level of confidence is further increased by sampling of adjacent nucleotides in the target sequence to nucleotides of interest. The number of probes on the chip can be quite large (e.g.,  
25  $10^5$ - $10^6$ ). However, usually only a small proportion of the total number of probes of a given length are represented. Some advantage of the use of only a small proportion of all possible probes of a given length include: (i) each position in the array is highly informative, whether or not  
30 hybridization occurs; (ii) nonspecific hybridization is minimized; (iii) it is straightforward to correlate hybridization differences with sequence differences, particularly with reference to the hybridization pattern of a known standard; and (iv) the ability to address each probe  
35 independently during synthesis, using high resolution photolithography, allows the array to be designed and optimized for any sequence. For example the length of any probe can be varied independently of the others.

The present tiling strategies result in sequencing and comparison methods suitable for routine large-scale practice with a high degree of confidence in the sequence output.

5     I. GENERAL TILING STRATEGIES

      A. Selection of Reference Sequence

The chips are designed to contain probes exhibiting complementarity to one or more selected reference sequence whose sequence is known. The chips are used to read a target 10 sequence comprising either the reference sequence itself or variants of that sequence. Target sequences may differ from the reference sequence at one or more positions but show a high overall degree of sequence identity with the reference sequence (e.g., at least 75, 90, 95, 99, 99.9 or 99.99%). Any 15 polynucleotide of known sequence can be selected as a reference sequence. Reference sequences of interest include sequences known to include mutations or polymorphisms associated with phenotypic changes having clinical significance in human patients. For example, the CFTR gene 20 and P53 gene in humans have been identified as the location of several mutations resulting in cystic fibrosis or cancer respectively. Other reference sequences of interest include those that serve to identify pathogenic microorganisms and/or are the site of mutations by which such microorganisms acquire 25 drug resistance (e.g., the HIV reverse transcriptase gene). Other reference sequences of interest include regions where polymorphic variations are known to occur (e.g., the D-loop region of mitochondrial DNA). These reference sequences have utility for, e.g., forensic or epidemiological studies. Other 30 reference sequences of interest include p34 (related to p53), p65 (implicated in breast, prostate and liver cancer), and DNA segments encoding cytochromes P450 (see Meyer et al., *Pharmac. Ther.* 46, 349-355 (1990)). Other reference sequences of interest include those from the genome of pathogenic viruses 35 (e.g., hepatitis (A, B, or C), herpes virus (e.g., VZV, HSV-1, HAV-6, HSV-II, and CMV, Epstein Barr virus), adenovirus, influenza virus, flaviviruses, echovirus, rhinovirus, coxsackie virus, coronovirus, respiratory syncytial virus,

mumps virus, rotavirus, measles virus, rubella virus, parvovirus, vaccinia virus, HTLV virus, dengue virus, papillomavirus, molluscum virus, poliovirus, rabies virus, JC virus and arboviral encephalitis virus. Other reference sequences of interest are from genomes or episomes of pathogenic bacteria, particularly regions that confer drug resistance or allow phylogenetic characterization of the host (e.g., 16S rRNA or corresponding DNA). For example, such bacteria include chlamydia, rickettsial bacteria, mycobacteria, staphylococci, treptococci, pneumonococci, meningococci and conococci, klebsiella, proteus, serratia, pseudomonas, legionella, diphtheria, salmonella, bacilli, cholera, tetanus, botulism, anthrax, plague, leptospirosis, and Lymes disease bacteria. Other reference sequences of interest include those in which mutations result in the following autosomal recessive disorders: sickle cell anemia,  $\beta$ -thalassemia, phenylketonuria, galactosemia, Wilson's disease, hemochromatosis, severe combined immunodeficiency, alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency, albinism, alkaptoneuria, lysosomal storage diseases and Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other reference sequences of interest include those in which mutations result in X-linked recessive disorders: hemophilia, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, agammaglobulinemia, diabetes insipidus, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, muscular dystrophy, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, Fabry's disease and fragile X-syndrome. Other reference sequences of interest includes those in which mutations result in the following autosomal dominant disorders: familial hypercholesterolemia, polycystic kidney disease, Huntingdon's disease, hereditary spherocytosis, Marfan's syndrome, von Willebrand's disease, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, familial colonic polyposis, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, muscular dystrophy, osteogenesis imperfecta, acute intermittent porphyria, and von Hippel-Lindau disease.

The length of a reference sequence can vary widely from a full-length genome, to an individual chromosome, episome, gene, component of a gene, such as an exon, intron or

regulatory sequences, to a few nucleotides. A reference sequence of between about 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 5000, 1000, 5,000 or 10,000, 20,000 or 100,000 nucleotides is common. Sometimes only particular regions of a sequence (e.g., exons of a gene) are of interest. In such situations, the particular regions can be considered as separate reference sequences or can be considered as components of a single reference sequence, as matter of arbitrary choice.

A reference sequence can be any naturally occurring, mutant, consensus or purely hypothetical sequence of nucleotides, RNA or DNA. For example, sequences can be obtained from computer data bases, publications or can be determined or conceived *de novo*. Usually, a reference sequence is selected to show a high degree of sequence identity to envisaged target sequences. Often, particularly, where a significant degree of divergence is anticipated between target sequences, more than one reference sequence is selected. Combinations of wildtype and mutant reference sequences are employed in several applications of the tiling strategy.

### B. Chip Design

#### 1. Basic Tiling Strategy

The basic tiling strategy provides an array of immobilized probes for analysis of target sequences showing a high degree of sequence identity to one or more selected reference sequences. The strategy is first illustrated for an array that is subdivided into four probe sets, although it will be apparent that in some situations, satisfactory results are obtained from only two probe sets. A first probe set comprises a plurality of probes exhibiting perfect complementarity with a selected reference sequence. The perfect complementarity usually exists throughout the length of the probe. However, probes having a segment or segments of perfect complementarity that is/are flanked by leading or trailing sequences lacking complementarity to the reference sequence can also be used. Within a segment of complementarity, each probe in the first probe set has at

least one interrogation position that corresponds to a nucleotide in the reference sequence. That is, the interrogation position is aligned with the corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence, when the probe and 5 reference sequence are aligned to maximize complementarity between the two. If a probe has more than one interrogation position, each corresponds with a respective nucleotide in the reference sequence. The identity of an interrogation position and corresponding nucleotide in a particular probe in the 10 first probe set cannot be determined simply by inspection of the probe in the first set. As will become apparent, an interrogation position and corresponding nucleotide is defined by the comparative structures of probes in the first probe set and corresponding probes from additional probe sets.

15 In principle, a probe could have an interrogation position at each position in the segment complementary to the reference sequence. Sometimes, interrogation positions provide more accurate data when located away from the ends of a segment of complementarity. Thus, typically a probe having 20 a segment of complementarity of length  $x$  does not contain more than  $x-2$  interrogation positions. Since probes are typically 9-21 nucleotides, and usually all of a probe is complementary, a probe typically has 1-19 interrogation positions. Often the probes contain a single interrogation position, at or near the 25 center of probe.

For each probe in the first set, there are, for purposes of the present illustration, three corresponding probes from three additional probe sets. See Fig. 1. Thus, there are 30 four probes corresponding to each nucleotide of interest in the reference sequence. Each of the four corresponding probes has an interrogation position aligned with that nucleotide of interest. Usually, the probes from the three additional probe sets are identical to the corresponding probe from the first probe set with one exception. The exception is that at 35 least one (and often only one) interrogation position, which occurs in the same position in each of the four corresponding probes from the four probe sets, is occupied by a different nucleotide in the four probe sets. For example, for an A

nucleotide in the reference sequence, the corresponding probe from the first probe set has its interrogation position occupied by a T, and the corresponding probes from the additional three probe sets have their respective 5 interrogation positions occupied by A, C, or G, a different nucleotide in each probe. Of course, if a probe from the first probe set comprises trailing or flanking sequences lacking complementarity to the reference sequences (see Fig. 2), these sequences need not be present in corresponding 10 probes from the three additional sets. Likewise corresponding probes from the three additional sets can contain leading or trailing sequences outside the segment of complementarity that are not present in the corresponding probe from the first probe set. Occasionally, the probes from the additional three 15 probe set are identical (with the exception of interrogation position(s)) to a contiguous subsequence of the full complementary segment of the corresponding probe from the first probe set. In this case, the subsequence includes the interrogation position and usually differs from the full-length probe only in the omission of one or both terminal 20 nucleotides from the termini of a segment of complementarity. That is, if a probe from the first probe set has a segment of complementarity of length n, corresponding probes from the other sets will usually include a subsequence of the segment 25 of at least length n-2. Thus, the subsequence is usually at least 3, 4, 7, 9, 15, 21, or 25 nucleotides long, most typically, in the range of 9-21 nucleotides. The subsequence should be sufficiently long to allow a probe to hybridize detectably more strongly to a variant of the reference 30 sequence mutated at the interrogation position than to the reference sequence.

The probes can be oligodeoxyribonucleotides or oligoribonucleotides, or any modified forms of these polymers that are capable of hybridizing with a target nucleic sequence by complementary base-pairing. Complementary base pairing means sequence-specific base pairing which includes e.g., Watson-Crick base pairing as well as other forms of base pairing such as Hoogsteen base pairing. Modified forms 35

include 2'-O-methyl oligoribonucleotides and so-called PNAs, in which oligodeoxyribonucleotides are linked via peptide bonds rather than phosphodiester bonds. The probes can be attached by any linkage to a support (e.g., 3', 5' or via the base). 5' attachment is more usual as this orientation is compatible with the preferred chemistry for solid phase synthesis of oligonucleotides.

The number of probes in the first probe set (and as a consequence the number of probes in additional probe sets) 10 depends on the length of the reference sequence, the number of nucleotides of interest in the reference sequence and the number of interrogation positions per probe. In general, each nucleotide of interest in the reference sequence requires the same interrogation position in the four sets of probes. 15 Consider, as an example, a reference sequence of 100 nucleotides, 50 of which are of interest, and probes each having a single interrogation position. In this situation, the first probe set requires fifty probes, each having one interrogation position corresponding to a nucleotide of 20 interest in the reference sequence. The second, third and fourth probe sets each have a corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set, and so each also contains a total of fifty probes. The identity of each nucleotide of interest in the reference sequence is determined by comparing 25 the relative hybridization signals at four probes having interrogation positions corresponding to that nucleotide from the four probe sets.

In some reference sequences, every nucleotide is of interest. In other reference sequences, only certain portions 30 in which variants (e.g., mutations or polymorphisms) are concentrated are of interest. In other reference sequences, only particular mutations or polymorphisms and immediately adjacent nucleotides are of interest. Usually, the first probe set has interrogation positions selected to correspond 35 to at least a nucleotide (e.g., representing a point mutation) and one immediately adjacent nucleotide. Usually, the probes in the first set have interrogation positions corresponding to at least 3, 10, 50, 100, 1000, or 20,000 contiguous

nucleotides. The probes usually have interrogation positions corresponding to at least 5, 10, 30, 50, 75, 90, 99 or sometimes 100% of the nucleotides in a reference sequence. Frequently, the probes in the first probe set completely span the reference sequence and overlap with one another relative to the reference sequence. For example, in one common arrangement each probe in the first probe set differs from another probe in that set by the omission of a 3' base complementary to the reference sequence and the acquisition of a 5' base complementary to the reference sequence. See Fig. 3.

For conceptual simplicity, the probes in a set are usually arranged in order of the sequence in a lane across the chip. A lane contains a series of overlapping probes, which represent or tile across, the selected reference sequence (see Fig. 3). The components of the four sets of probes are usually laid down in four parallel lanes, collectively constituting a row in the horizontal direction and a series of 4-member columns in the vertical direction. Corresponding probes from the four probe sets (i.e., complementary to the same subsequence of the reference sequence) occupy a column. Each probe in a lane usually differs from its predecessor in the lane by the omission of a base at one end and the inclusion of additional base at the other end as shown in Fig. 3. However, this orderly progression of probes can be interrupted by the inclusion of control probes or omission of probes in certain columns of the array. Such columns serve as controls to orient the chip, or gauge the background, which can include target sequence nonspecifically bound to the chip.

The probe sets are usually laid down in lanes such that all probes having an interrogation position occupied by an A form an A-lane, all probes having an interrogation position occupied by a C form a C-lane, all probes having an interrogation position occupied by a G form a G-lane, and all probes having an interrogation position occupied by a T (or U) form a T lane (or a U lane). Note that in this arrangement there is not a unique correspondence between probe sets and lanes. Thus, the probe from the first probe set is laid down

in the A-lane, C-lane, A-lane, A-lane and T-lane for the five columns in Fig. 4. The interrogation position on a column of probes corresponds to the position in the target sequence whose identity is determined from analysis of hybridization to 5 the probes in that column. Thus, I<sub>1</sub>-I<sub>5</sub> respectively correspond to N<sub>1</sub>-N<sub>5</sub> in Fig. 4. The interrogation position can be anywhere in a probe but is usually at or near the central position of the probe to maximize differential hybridization signals between a perfect match and a single-base mismatch.

10 For example, for an 11 mer probe, the central position is the sixth nucleotide.

Although the array of probes is usually laid down in rows and columns as described above, such a physical arrangement of probes on the chip is not essential. Provided that the 15 spatial location of each probe in an array is known, the data from the probes can be collected and processed to yield the sequence of a target irrespective of the physical arrangement of the probes on a chip. In processing the data, the hybridization signals from the respective probes can be 20 reassorted into any conceptual array desired for subsequent data reduction whatever the physical arrangement of probes on the chip.

A range of lengths of probes can be employed in the 25 chips. As noted above, a probe may consist exclusively of a complementary segments, or may have one or more complementary segments juxtaposed by flanking, trailing and/or intervening segments. In the latter situation, the total length of 30 complementary segment(s) is more important than the length of the probe. In functional terms, the complementarity segment(s) of the first probe sets should be sufficiently long to allow the probe to hybridize detectably more strongly to a reference sequence compared with a variant of the reference including a single base mutation at the nucleotide 35 corresponding to the interrogation position of the probe. Similarly, the complementarity segment(s) in corresponding probes from additional probe sets should be sufficiently long to allow a probe to hybridize detectably more strongly to a variant of the reference sequence having a single nucleotide

substitution at the interrogation position relative to the reference sequence. A probe usually has a single complementary segment having a length of at least 3 nucleotides, and more usually at least 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 5 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or 30 bases exhibiting perfect complementarity (other than possibly at the interrogation position(s) depending on the probe set) to the reference sequence. In bridging strategies, where more than one segment of complementarity is present, 10 each segment provides at least three complementary nucleotides to the reference sequence and the combined segments provide at least two segments of three or a total of six complementary nucleotides. As in the other strategies, the combined length of complementary segments is typically from 6-30 nucleotides, 15 and preferably from about 9-21 nucleotides. The two segments are often approximately the same length. Often, the probes (or segment of complementarity within probes) have an odd number of bases, so that an interrogation position can occur in the exact center of the probe.

20 In some chips, all probes are the same length. Other chips employ different groups of probe sets, in which case the probes are of the same size within a group, but differ between different groups. For example, some chips have one group comprising four sets of probes as described above in which all 25 the probes are 11 mers, together with a second group comprising four sets of probes in which all of the probes are 13 mers. Of course, additional groups of probes can be added. Thus, some chips contain, e.g., four groups of probes having sizes of 11 mers, 13 mers, 15 mers and 17 mers. Other chips 30 have different size probes within the same group of four probe sets. In these chips, the probes in the first set can vary in length independently of each other. Probes in the other sets are usually the same length as the probe occupying the same column from the first set. However, occasionally different 35 lengths of probes can be included at the same column position in the four lanes. The different length probes are included to equalize hybridization signals from probes irrespective of

whether A-T or C-G bonds are formed at the interrogation position.

The length of probe can be important in distinguishing between a perfectly matched probe and probes showing a single-base mismatch with the target sequence. The discrimination is usually greater for short probes. Shorter probes are usually also less susceptible to formation of secondary structures. However, the absolute amount of target sequence bound, and hence the signal, is greater for larger probes. The probe length representing the optimum compromise between these competing considerations may vary depending on *inter alia* the GC content of a particular region of the target DNA sequence, secondary structure, synthesis efficiency and cross-hybridization. In some regions of the target, depending on hybridization conditions, short probes (e.g., 11 mers) may provide information that is inaccessible from longer probes (e.g., 19 mers) and vice versa. Maximum sequence information can be read by including several groups of different sized probes on the chip as noted above. However, for many regions of the target sequence, such a strategy provides redundant information in that the same sequence is read multiple times from the different groups of probes. Equivalent information can be obtained from a single group of different sized probes in which the sizes are selected to maximize readable sequence at particular regions of the target sequence. The appropriate size of probes at different regions of the target sequence can be determined from, e.g., Fig. 12, which compares the readability of different sized probes in different regions of a target. The strategy of customizing probe length within a single group of probe sets minimizes the total number of probes required to read a particular target sequence. This leaves ample capacity for the chip to include probes to other reference sequences.

The invention provides an optimization block which allows systematic variation of probe length and interrogation position to optimize the selection of probes for analyzing a particular nucleotide in a reference sequence. The block comprises alternating columns of probes complementary to the

wildtype target and probes complementary to a specific mutation. The interrogation position is varied between columns and probe length is varied down a column.

Hybridization of the chip to the reference sequence or the mutant form of the reference sequence identifies the probe length and interrogation position providing the greatest differential hybridization signal.

The probes are designed to be complementary to either strand of the reference sequence (e.g., coding or non-coding). Some chips contain separate groups of probes, one complementary to the coding strand, the other complementary to the noncoding strand. Independent analysis of coding and noncoding strands provides largely redundant information. However, the regions of ambiguity in reading the coding strand are not always the same as those in reading the noncoding strand. Thus, combination of the information from coding and noncoding strands increases the overall accuracy of sequencing.

Some chips contain additional probes or groups of probes designed to be complementary to a second reference sequence. The second reference sequence is often a subsequence of the first reference sequence bearing one or more commonly occurring mutations or interstrain variations. The second group of probes is designed by the same principles as described above except that the probes exhibit complementarity to the second reference sequence. The inclusion of a second group is particular useful for analyzing short subsequences of the primary reference sequence in which multiple mutations are expected to occur within a short distance commensurate with the length of the probes (i.e., two or more mutations within 9 to 21 bases). Of course, the same principle can be extended to provide chips containing groups of probes for any number of reference sequences. Alternatively, the chips may contain additional probe(s) that do not form part of a tiled array as noted above, but rather serves as probe(s) for a conventional reverse dot blot. For example, the presence of mutation can be detected from binding of a target sequence to a single oligomeric probe harboring the mutation. Preferably, an

additional probe containing the equivalent region of the wildtype sequence is included as a control.

The chips are read by comparing the intensities of labelled target bound to the probes in an array.

5 Specifically, a comparison is performed between each lane of probes (e.g., A, C, G and T lanes) at each columnar position (physical or conceptual). For a particular columnar position, the lane showing the greatest hybridization signal is called as the nucleotide present at the position in the target  
10 sequence corresponding to the interrogation position in the probes. See Fig. 5. The corresponding position in the target sequence is that aligned with the interrogation position in corresponding probes when the probes and target are aligned to maximize complementarity. Of the four probes in a column,  
15 only one can exhibit a perfect match to the target sequence whereas the others usually exhibit at least a one base pair mismatch. The probe exhibiting a perfect match usually produces a substantially greater hybridization signal than the other three probes in the column and is thereby easily  
20 identified. However, in some regions of the target sequence, the distinction between a perfect match and a one-base mismatch is less clear. Thus, a call ratio is established to define the ratio of signal from the best hybridizing probes to the second best hybridizing probe that must be exceeded for a  
25 particular target position to be read from the probes. A high call ratio ensures that few if any errors are made in calling target nucleotides, but can result in some nucleotides being scored as ambiguous, which could in fact be accurately read.  
30 A lower call ratio results in fewer ambiguous calls, but can result in more erroneous calls. It has been found that at a call ratio of 1.2 virtually all calls are accurate. However, a small but significant number of bases (e.g., up to about 10%) may have to be scored as ambiguous.

35 Although small regions of the target sequence can sometimes be ambiguous, these regions usually occur at the same or similar segments in different target sequences. Thus, for precharacterized mutations, it is known in advance whether

that mutation is likely to occur within a region of unambiguously determinable sequence.

An array of probes is most useful for analyzing the reference sequence from which the probes were designed and variants of that sequence exhibiting substantial sequence similarity with the reference sequence (e.g., several single-base mutants spaced over the reference sequence). When an array is used to analyze the exact reference sequence from which it was designed, one probe exhibits a perfect match to the reference sequence, and the other three probes in the same column exhibits single-base mismatches. Thus, discrimination between hybridization signals is usually high and accurate sequence is obtained. High accuracy is also obtained when an array is used for analyzing a target sequence comprising a variant of the reference sequence that has a single mutation relative to the reference sequence, or several widely spaced mutations relative to the reference sequence. At different mutant loci, one probe exhibits a perfect match to the target, and the other three probes occupying the same column exhibit single-base mismatches, the difference (with respect to analysis of the reference sequence) being the lane in which the perfect match occurs.

For target sequences showing a high degree of divergence from the reference strain or incorporating several closely spaced mutations from the reference strain, a single group of probes (i.e., designed with respect to a single reference sequence) will not always provide accurate sequence for the highly variant region of this sequence. At some particular columnar positions, it may be that no single probe exhibits perfect complementarity to the target and that any comparison must be based on different degrees of mismatch between the four probes. Such a comparison does not always allow the target nucleotide corresponding to that columnar position to be called. Deletions in target sequences can be detected by loss of signal from probes having interrogation positions encompassed by the deletion. However, signal may also be lost from probes having interrogation positions closely proximal to the deletion resulting in some regions of the target sequence

that cannot be read. Target sequence bearing insertions will also exhibit short regions including and proximal to the insertion that usually cannot be read.

The presence of short regions of difficult-to-read target  
5 because of closely spaced mutations, insertions or deletion,  
does not prevent determination of the remaining sequence of  
the target as different regions of a target sequence are  
determined independently. Moreover, such ambiguities as might  
result from analysis of diverse variants with a single group  
10 of probes can be avoided by including multiple groups of probe  
sets on a chip. For example, one group of probes can be  
designed based on a full-length reference sequence, and the  
other groups on subsequences of the reference sequence  
incorporating frequently occurring mutations or strain  
15 variations.

A particular advantage of the present sequencing strategy  
over conventional sequencing methods is the capacity  
simultaneously to detect and quantify proportions of multiple  
target sequences. Such capacity is valuable, e.g., for  
20 diagnosis of patients who are heterozygous with respect to a  
gene or who are infected with a virus, such as HIV, which is  
usually present in several polymorphic forms. Such capacity  
is also useful in analyzing targets from biopsies of tumor  
cells and surrounding tissues. The presence of multiple  
25 target sequences is detected from the relative signals of the  
four probes at the array columns corresponding to the target  
nucleotides at which diversity occurs. The relative signals  
at the four probes for the mixture under test are compared  
with the corresponding signals from a homogeneous reference  
30 sequence. An increase in a signal from a probe that is  
mismatched with respect to the reference sequence, and a  
corresponding decrease in the signal from the probe which is  
matched with the reference sequence signal the presence of a  
mutant strain in the mixture. The extent in shift in  
35 hybridization signals of the probes is related to the  
proportion of a target sequence in the mixture. Shifts in  
relative hybridization signals can be quantitatively related  
to proportions of reference and mutant sequence by prior

calibration of the chip with seeded mixtures of the mutant and reference sequences. By this means, a chip can be used to detect variant or mutant strains constituting as little as 1, 5, 20, or 25 % of a mixture of stains.

5       Similar principles allow the simultaneous analysis of multiple target sequences even when none is identical to the reference sequence. For example, with a mixture of two target sequences bearing first and second mutations, there would be a variation in the hybridization patterns of probes having  
10      interrogation positions corresponding to the first and second mutations relative to the hybridization pattern with the reference sequence. At each position, one of the probes having a mismatched interrogation position relative to the reference sequence would show an increase in hybridization  
15      signal, and the probe having a matched interrogation position relative to the reference sequence would show a decrease in hybridization signal. Analysis of the hybridization pattern of the mixture of mutant target sequences, preferably in comparison with the hybridization pattern of the reference  
20      sequence, indicates the presence of two mutant target sequences, the position and nature of the mutation in each strain, and the relative proportions of each strain.

In a variation of the above method, the different components in a mixture of target sequences are differentially labelled before being applied to the array. For example, a variety of fluorescent labels emitting at different wavelength are available. The use of differential labels allows independent analysis of different targets bound simultaneously to the array. For example, the methods permit comparison of target sequences obtained from a patient at different stages  
25      of a disease.

## 2. Omission of Probes

The general strategy outlined above employs four probes  
35      to read each nucleotide of interest in a target sequence. One probe (from the first probe set) shows a perfect match to the reference sequence and the other three probes (from the second, third and fourth probe sets) exhibit a mismatch with

the reference sequence and a perfect match with a target sequence bearing a mutation at the nucleotide of interest. The provision of three probes from the second, third and fourth probe sets allows detection of each of the three 5 possible nucleotide substitutions of any nucleotide of interest. However, in some reference sequences or regions of reference sequences, it is known in advance that only certain mutations are likely to occur. Thus, for example, at one site it might be known that an A nucleotide in the reference 10 sequence may exist as a T mutant in some target sequences but is unlikely to exist as a C or G mutant. Accordingly, for analysis of this region of the reference sequence, one might include only the first and second probe sets, the first probe set exhibiting perfect complementarity to the reference 15 sequence, and the second probe set having an interrogation position occupied by an invariant A residue (for detecting the T mutant). In other situations, one might include the first, second and third probes sets (but not the fourth) for detection of a wildtype nucleotide in the reference sequence 20 and two mutant variants thereof in target sequences. In some chips, probes that would detect silent mutations (i.e., not affecting amino acid sequence) are omitted.

In some chips, the probes from the first probe set are omitted corresponding to some or all positions of the 25 reference sequences. Such chips comprise at least two probe sets. The first probe set has a plurality of probes. Each probe comprises a segment exactly complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence except in at least one interrogation position. A second probe set has a 30 corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set. The corresponding probe in the second probe set is identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence thereof that includes the at least one (and usually only one) interrogation position except 35 that the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes from the first and second probe sets. A third probe set, if present, also comprises a corresponding probe for each probe

in the first probe set except at the at least one interrogation position, which differs in the corresponding probes from the three sets. Omission of probes having a segment exhibiting perfect complementarity to the reference sequence results in loss of control information, i.e., the detection of nucleotides in a target sequence that are the same as those in a reference sequence. However, similar information can be obtained by hybridizing a chip lacking probes from the first probe set to both target and reference sequences. The hybridization can be performed sequentially, or concurrently, if the target and reference are differentially labelled. In this situation, the presence of a mutation is detected by a shift in the background hybridization intensity of the reference sequence to a perfectly matched hybridization signal of the target sequence, rather than by a comparison of the hybridization intensities of probes from the first set with corresponding probes from the second, third and fourth sets.

20           3. Wildtype Probe Lane

When the chips comprise four probe sets, as discussed *supra*, and the probe sets are laid down in four lanes, an A lane, a C-lane, a G lane and a T or U lane, the probe having a segment exhibiting perfect complementarity to a reference sequence varies between the four lanes from one column to another. This does not present any significant difficulty in computer analysis of the data from the chip. However, visual inspection of the hybridization pattern of the chip is sometimes facilitated by provision of an extra lane of probes, in which each probe has a segment exhibiting perfect complementarity to the reference sequence. See Fig. 4. This segment is identical to a segment from one of the probes in the other four lanes (which lane depending on the column position). The extra lane of probes (designated the wildtype lane) hybridizes to a target sequence at all nucleotide positions except those in which deviations from the reference sequence occurs. The hybridization pattern of the wildtype lane thereby provides a simple visual indication of mutations.

4. Deletion, Insertion and Multiple-Mutation Probes

Some chips provide an additional probe set specifically designed for analyzing deletion mutations. The additional probe set comprises a probe corresponding to each probe in the first probe set as described above. However, a probe from the additional probe set differs from the corresponding probe in the first probe set in that the nucleotide occupying the interrogation position is deleted in the probe from the additional probe set. See Fig. 6. Optionally, the probe from the additional probe set bears an additional nucleotide at one of its termini relative to the corresponding probe from the first probe set. The probe from the additional probe set will hybridize more strongly than the corresponding probe from the first probe set to a target sequence having a single base deletion at the nucleotide corresponding to the interrogation position. Additional probe sets are provided in which not only the interrogation position, but also an adjacent nucleotide is detected.

Similarly, other chips provide additional probe sets for analyzing insertions. For example, one additional probe set has a probe corresponding to each probe in the first probe set as described above. However, the probe in the additional probe set has an extra T nucleotide inserted adjacent to the interrogation position. See Fig. 6. Optionally, the probe has one fewer nucleotide at one of its termini relative to the corresponding probe from the first probe set. The probe from the additional probe set hybridizes more strongly than the corresponding probe from the first probe set to a target sequence having an A nucleotide inserted in a position adjacent to that corresponding to the interrogation position. Similar additional probe sets are constructed having C, G or T/U nucleotides inserted adjacent to the interrogation position. Usually, four such probe sets, one for each nucleotide, are used in combination.

Other chips provide additional probes (multiple-mutation probes) for analyzing target sequences having multiple closely spaced mutations. A multiple-mutation probe is usually identical to a corresponding probe from the first set as

described above, except in the base occupying the interrogation position, and except at one or more additional positions, corresponding to nucleotides in which substitution may occur in the reference sequence. The one or more additional positions in the multiple mutation probe are occupied by nucleotides complementary to the nucleotides occupying corresponding positions in the reference sequence when the possible substitutions have occurred.

##### 5. Block Tiling

As noted in the discussion of the general tiling strategy, a probe in the first probe set sometimes has more than one interrogation position. In this situation, a probe in the first probe set is sometimes matched with multiple groups of at least one, and usually, three additional probe sets. See Fig. 7. Three additional probe sets are used to allow detection of the three possible nucleotide substitutions at any one position. If only certain types of substitution are likely to occur (e.g., transitions), only one or two additional probe sets are required (analogous to the use of probes in the basic tiling strategy). To illustrate for the situation where a group comprises three additional probe sets, a first such group comprises second, third and fourth probe sets, each of which has a probe corresponding to each probe in the first probe set. The corresponding probes from the second, third and fourth probe sets differ from the corresponding probe in the first set at a first of the interrogation positions. Thus, the relative hybridization signals from corresponding probes from the first, second, third and fourth probe sets indicate the identity of the nucleotide in a target sequence corresponding to the first interrogation position. A second group of three probe sets (designated fifth, sixth and seventh probe sets), each also have a probe corresponding to each probe in the first probe set. These corresponding probes differ from that in the first probe set at a second interrogation position. The relative hybridization signals from corresponding probes from the first, fifth, sixth, and seventh probe sets indicate the identity of the nucleotide in the target sequence

corresponding to the second interrogation position. As noted above, the probes in the first probe set often have seven or more interrogation positions. If there are seven 5 additional probe sets, each group of three probe sets serving to identify the nucleotide corresponding to one of the seven interrogation positions.

Each block of probes allows short regions of a target sequence to be read. For example, for a block of probes 10 having seven interrogation positions, seven nucleotides in the target sequence can be read. Of course, a chip can contain any number of blocks depending on how many nucleotides of the target are of interest. The hybridization signals for each block can be analyzed independently of any other block. The 15 block tiling strategy can also be combined with other tiling strategies, with different parts of the same reference sequence being tiled by different strategies.

The block tiling strategy offers two advantages over the basic strategy in which each probe in the first set has a 20 single interrogation position. One advantage is that the same sequence information can be obtained from fewer probes. A second advantage is that each of the probes constituting a block (i.e., a probe from the first probe set and a corresponding probe from each of the other probe sets) can 25 have identical 3' and 5' sequences, with the variation confined to a central segment containing the interrogation positions. The identity of 3' sequence between different probes simplifies the strategy for solid phase synthesis of the probes on the chip and results in more uniform deposition 30 of the different probes on the chip, thereby in turn increasing the uniformity of signal to noise ratio for different regions of the chip. A third advantage is that greater signal uniformity is achieved within a block.

35

#### 6. Multiplex Tiling

In the block tiling strategy discussed above, the identity of a nucleotide in a target or reference sequence is determined by comparison of hybridization patterns of one

probe having a segment showing a perfect match with that of other probes (usually three other probes) showing a single base mismatch. In multiplex tiling, the identity of at least two nucleotides in a reference or target sequence is

5 determined by comparison of hybridization signal intensities of four probes, two of which have a segment showing perfect complementarity or a single base mismatch to the reference sequence, and two of which have a segment showing perfect complementarity or a double-base mismatch to a segment. The  
10 four probes whose hybridization patterns are to be compared each have a segment that is exactly complementary to a reference sequence except at two interrogation positions, in which the segment may or may not be complementary to the reference sequence. The interrogation positions correspond to  
15 the nucleotides in a reference or target sequence which are determined by the comparison of intensities. The nucleotides occupying the interrogation positions in the four probes are selected according to the following rule. The first  
20 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes. The second interrogation position is also occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes. In two of the four probes, designated the first and second probes, the segment is exactly complementary to the reference sequence except at not more than one of the two  
25 interrogation positions. In other words, one of the interrogation positions is occupied by a nucleotide that is complementary to the corresponding nucleotide from the reference sequence and the other interrogation position may or may not be so occupied. In the other two of the four probes,  
30 designated the third and fourth probes, the segment is exactly complementary to the reference sequence except that both interrogation positions are occupied by nucleotides which are noncomplementary to the respective corresponding nucleotides in the reference sequence.

35 There are number of ways of satisfying these conditions depending on whether the two nucleotides in the reference sequence corresponding to the two interrogation positions are the same or different. If these two nucleotides are different

in the reference sequence (probability 3/4), the conditions are satisfied by each of the two interrogation positions being occupied by the same nucleotide in any given probe. For example, in the first probe, the two interrogation positions 5 would both be A, in the second probe, both would be C, in the third probe, each would be G, and in the fourth probe each would be T or U. If the two nucleotides in the reference sequence corresponding to the two interrogation positions are different, the conditions noted above are satisfied by each of 10 the interrogation positions in any one of the four probes being occupied by complementary nucleotides. For example, in the first probe, the interrogation positions could be occupied by A and T, in the second probe by C and G, in the third probe by G and C, and in the four probe, by T and A. See (Fig. 8).

15 When the four probes are hybridized to a target that is the same as the reference sequence or differs from the reference sequence at one (but not both) of the interrogation positions, two of the four probes show a double-mismatch with the target and two probes show a single mismatch. The 20 identity of probes showing these different degrees of mismatch can be determined from the different hybridization signals. From the identity of the probes showing the different degrees of mismatch, the nucleotides occupying both of the interrogation positions in the target sequence can be deduced.

25 For ease of illustration, the multiplex strategy has been initially described for the situation where there are two nucleotides of interest in a reference sequence and only four probes in an array. Of course, the strategy can be extended to analyze any number of nucleotides in a target sequence by 30 using additional probes. In one variation, each pair of interrogation positions is read from a unique group of four probes. In a block variation, different groups of four probes exhibit the same segment of complementarity with the reference sequence, but the interrogation positions move within a block. 35 The block and standard multiplex tiling variants can of course be used in combination for different regions of a reference sequence. Either or both variants can also be used in combination with any of the other tiling strategies described.

7. Helper Mutations

Occasionally small regions of a reference sequence give a low hybridization signal as a result of annealing of probes.

The self-annealing reduces the amount of probe effectively available for hybridizing to the target. Although such regions of the target are generally small and the reduction of hybridization signal is usually not so substantial as to obscure the sequence of this region, this concern can be avoided by the use of probes incorporating helper mutations.

10 The helper mutation(s) serve to break-up regions of internal complementarity within a probe and thereby prevent annealing. Usually, one or two helper mutations are quite sufficient for this purpose. The inclusion of helper mutations can be beneficial in any of the tiling strategies noted above. In

15 general each probe having a particular interrogation position has the same helper mutation(s). Thus, such probes have a segment in common which shows perfect complementarity with a reference sequence, except that the segment contains at least one helper mutation (the same in each of the probes) and at 20 least one interrogation position (different in all of the probes). For example, in the basic tiling strategy, a probe from the first probe set comprises a segment containing an interrogation position and showing perfect complementarity with a reference sequence except for one or two helper

25 mutations. The corresponding probes from the second, third and fourth probe sets usually comprise the same segment (or sometimes a subsequence thereof including the helper mutation(s) and interrogation position), except that the base occupying the interrogation position varies in each probe.

30 See Fig. 9.

Usually, the helper mutation tiling strategy is used in conjunction with one of the tiling strategies described above. The probes containing helper mutations are used to tile regions of a reference sequence otherwise giving low 35 hybridization signal (e.g., because of self-complementarity), and the alternative tiling strategy is used to tile intervening regions.

8. Pooling Strategies

Pooling strategies also employ arrays of immobilized probes. Probes are immobilized in cells of an array, and the hybridization signal of each cell can be determined independently of any other cell. A particular cell may be occupied by pooled mixture of probes. Although the identity of each probe in the mixture is known, the individual probes in the pool are not separately addressable. Thus, the hybridization signal from a cell is the aggregate of that of the different probes occupying the cell. In general, a cell is scored as hybridizing to a target sequence if at least one probe occupying the cell comprises a segment exhibiting perfect complementarity to the target sequence.

A simple strategy to show the increased power of pooled strategies over a standard tiling is to create three cells each containing a pooled probe having a single pooled position, the pooled position being the same in each of the pooled probes. At the pooled position, there are two possible nucleotide, allowing the pooled probe to hybridize to two target sequences. In tiling terminology, the pooled position of each probe is an interrogation position. As will become apparent, comparison of the hybridization intensities of the pooled probes from the three cells reveals the identity of the nucleotide in the target sequence corresponding to the interrogation position (i.e., that is matched with the interrogation position when the target sequence and pooled probes are maximally aligned for complementarity).

The three cells are assigned probe pools that are perfectly complementary to the target except at the pooled position, which is occupied by a different pooled nucleotide in each probe as follows:

[AC] = M, [GT]=K, [AG]=R  
 as substitutions in the probe  
 IUPAC standard ambiguity notation)

X - interrogation position

|                |  |   |
|----------------|--|---|
| 5      Target: | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA                                   |   |
| Pool 1:        | ATTGGMGAGTGCCC<br>=ATTGGaGAGTGCCC<br>+ATTGGcGAGTGCCC | (complement to mutant 't')<br>(complement to mutant 'g')    |
| 10     Pool 2: | ATTGGKGAGTGCCC<br>=ATTGGgGAGTGCCC<br>+ATTGGtGAGTGCCC | (complement to mutant 'c')<br>(complement to wild type 'a') |
| 15     Pool 3: | ATTGGRGAGTGCCC<br>=ATTGGaGAGTGCCC<br>+ATTGGgGAGTGCCC | (complement to mutant 't')<br>(complement to mutant 'c')    |

20    With 3 pooled probes, all 4 possible single base pair states (wild and 3 mutants) are detected. A pool hybridizes with a target if some probe contained within that pool is complementary to that target.

|                |                    |   |   |   |
|----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| 25     Pool:   | Hybridization?     |   |   |   |
|                | 1                  | 2 | 3 |   |
| Target:        | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA | n | y | n |
| Mutant:        | TAACCCCTCACGGGAGCA | n | y | y |
| Mutant:        | TAACCgCTCACGGGAGCA | y | n | n |
| 30     Mutant: | TAACCTCTCACGGGAGCA | y | n | y |

35    A cell containing a pair (or more) of oligonucleotides lights up when a target complementary to any of the oligonucleotide in the cell is present. Using the simple strategy, each of the four possible targets (wild and three mutants) yields a unique hybridization pattern among the three cells.

40    Since a different pattern of hybridizing pools is obtained for each possible nucleotide in the target sequence corresponding to the pooled interrogation position in the probes, the identity of the nucleotide can be determined from the hybridization pattern of the pools. Whereas, a standard tiling requires four cells to detect and identify the possible single-base substitutions at one location, this simple pooled strategy only requires three cells.

A more efficient pooling strategy for sequence analysis is the 'Trellis' strategy. In this strategy, each pooled probe has a segment of perfect complementarity to a reference sequence except at three pooled positions. One pooled position is an N pool. The three pooled positions may or may not be contiguous in a probe. The other two pooled positions are selected from the group of three pools consisting of (1) M or K, (2) R or Y and (3) W or S, where the single letters are IUPAC standard ambiguity codes. The sequence of a pooled probe is thus, of the form XXXN[(M/K) or (R/Y) or (W/S)][(M/K) or (R/Y) or (W/S)]XXXXX, where XXX represents bases complementary to the reference sequence. The three pooled positions may be in any order, and may be contiguous or separated by intervening nucleotides. For, the two positions occupied by [(M/K) or (R/Y) or (W/S)], two choices must be made. First, one must select one of the following three pairs of pooled nucleotides (1) M/K, (2) R/Y and (3) W/S. The one of three pooled nucleotides selected may be the same or different at the two pooled positions. Second, supposing, for example, one selects M/K at one position, one must then chose between M or K. This choice should result in selection of a pooled nucleotide comprising a nucleotide that complements the corresponding nucleotide in a reference sequence, when the probe and reference sequence are maximally aligned. The same principle governs the selection between R and Y, and between W and S. A trellis pool probe has one pooled position with four possibilities, and two pooled positions, each with two possibilities. Thus, a trellis pool probe comprises a mixture of 16 ( $4 \times 2 \times 2$ ) probes. Since each pooled position includes one nucleotide that complements the corresponding nucleotide from the reference sequence, one of these 16 probes has a segment that is the exact complement of the reference sequence. A target sequence that is the same as the reference sequence (i.e., a wildtype target) gives a hybridization signal to each probe cell. Here, as in other tiling methods, the segment of complementarity should be sufficiently long to permit specific hybridization of a pooled probe to a reference sequence be detected relative to a variant of that reference

sequence. Typically, the segment of complementarity is about 9-21 nucleotides.

A target sequence is analyzed by comparing hybridization intensities at three pooled probes, each having the structure  
5 described above. The segments complementary to the reference sequence present in the three pooled probes show some overlap. Sometimes the segments are identical (other than at the interrogation positions). However, this need not be the case. For example, the segments can tile across a reference sequence  
10 in increments of one nucleotide (i.e., one pooled probe differs from the next by the acquisition of one nucleotide at the 5' end and loss of a nucleotide at the 3' end). The three interrogation positions may or may not occur at the same relative positions within each pooled probe (i.e., spacing  
15 from a probe terminus). All that is required is that one of the three interrogation positions from each of the three pooled probes aligns with the same nucleotide in the reference sequence, and that this interrogation position is occupied by a different pooled nucleotide in each of the three probes. In  
20 one of the three probes, the interrogation position is occupied by an N. In the other two pooled probes the interrogation position is occupied by one of (M/K) or (R/Y) or (W/S).

In the simplest form of the trellis strategy, three  
25 pooled probes are used to analyze a single nucleotide in the reference sequence. Much greater economy of probes is achieved when more pooled probes are included in an array. For example, consider an array of five pooled probes each having the general structure outlined above. Three of these  
30 pooled probes have an interrogation position that aligns with the same nucleotide in the reference sequence and are used to read that nucleotide. A different combination of three probes have an interrogation position that aligns with a different nucleotide in the reference sequence. Comparison of these  
35 three probe intensities allows analysis of this second nucleotide. Still another combination of three pooled probes from the set of five have an interrogation position that aligns with a third nucleotide in the reference sequence and

these probes are used to analyze that nucleotide. Thus, three nucleotides in the reference sequence are fully analyzed from only five pooled probes. By comparison, the basic tiling strategy would require 12 probes for a similar analysis.

5 As an example, a pooled probe for analysis of a target sequence by the trellis strategy is shown below:

Target: ATTAACCACCTCACGGGAGCTCT

Pool: TGGTGNKYGCCCT

10

The pooled probe actually comprises 16 individual probes:

15

TGGTGAGcGCCCT  
+TGGTGcGcGCCCT  
+TGGTGgGcGCCCT  
+TGGTGtGcGCCCT  
+TGGTGAtcGCCCT  
+TGGTGctcGCCCT  
+TGGTGgtcGCCCT  
+TGGTGttcGCCCT  
+TGGTGAGTGCCCT  
+TGGTGcGTGCCCT  
+TGGTGgGTGCCCT  
+TGGTGtGTGCCCT  
+TGGTGAtTGCCCT  
+TGGTGctTGCCCT  
+TGGTGgtTGCCCT  
+TGGTGttTGCCCT

20

25

30

The trellis strategy employs an array of probes having at least three cells, each of which is occupied by a pooled probe as described above.

35

Consider the use of three such pooled probes for analyzing a target sequence, of which one position may contain any single base substitution to the reference sequence (i.e., there are four possible target sequences to be distinguished). Three cells are occupied by pooled probes having a pooled interrogation position corresponding to the position of 40 possible substitution in the target sequence, one cell with an 'N', one cell with one of 'M' or 'K', and one cell with 'R' or 'Y'. An interrogation position corresponds to a nucleotide in the target sequence if it aligns adjacent with that nucleotide when the probe and target sequence are aligned to maximize complementarity. Note that although each of the pooled

probes has two other pooled positions, these positions are not relevant for the present illustration. The positions are only relevant when more than one position in the target sequence is to be read, a circumstance that will be considered later.

For present purposes, the cell with the 'N' in the interrogation position lights up for the wildtype sequence and any of the three single base substitutions of the target sequence. The cell with M/K in the interrogation position lights up for the wildtype sequence and one of the single-base substitutions.

The cell with R/Y in the interrogation position lights up for the wildtype sequence and a second of the single-base substitutions. Thus, the four possible target sequences hybridize to the three pools of probes in four distinct patterns, and the four possible target sequences can be distinguished.

To illustrate further, consider four possible target sequences (differing at a single position) and a pooled probe having three pooled positions, N, K and Y with the Y position as the interrogation position (i.e., aligned with the variable position in the target sequence):

Target

|                 |                                       |     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Wild:           | ATTAACCACACTCACGGGAGCTCT              | (w) |
| Mutants:        | ATTAACCACACTC <sub>c</sub> CGGGAGCTCT | (c) |
| Mutants:        | ATTAACCACACTC <sub>g</sub> CGGGAGCTCT | (g) |
| 5      Mutants: | ATTAACCACACTC <sub>t</sub> CGGGAGCTCT | (t) |
|                 | TGGTGNKYGCCCT (pooled probe).         |     |

The sixteen individual component probes of the pooled probe hybridize to the four possible target sequences as follows:

|    |                             | TARGET |   |   |   |
|----|-----------------------------|--------|---|---|---|
|    |                             | w      | c | g | t |
|    | TGGTGAGC GCCCT              | n      | n | y | n |
|    | TGGTGCGC GCCCT              | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>g</sub> GC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
| 15 | TGGTG <sub>t</sub> GC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTGATC GCCCT              | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>c</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>g</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>t</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
| 20 | TGGTGAGT GCCCT              | y      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTGCGT GCCCT              | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>g</sub> GT GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>t</sub> GT GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
| 25 | TGGTGATG GCCCT              | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>c</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>g</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |
|    | TGGTG <sub>t</sub> TC GCCCT | n      | n | n | n |

The pooled probe hybridizes according to the aggregate of its components:

|       |               |   |   |   |   |
|-------|---------------|---|---|---|---|
| Pool: | TGGTGNKYGCCCT | y | n | y | n |
|-------|---------------|---|---|---|---|

Thus, as stated above, it can be seen that a pooled probe having a y at the interrogation position hybridizes to the wildtype target and one of the mutants. Similar tables can be drawn to illustrate the hybridization patterns of probe pools having other pooled nucleotides at the interrogation position.

The above strategy of using pooled probes to analyze a single base in a target sequence can readily be extended to analyze any number of bases. At this point, the purpose of including three pooled positions within each probe will become apparent. In the example that follows, ten pools of probes, each containing three pooled probe positions, can be used to analyze each of a contiguous sequence of eight nucleotides in a target sequence.

ATTAACCACTCACGGGAGCTCT Reference sequence  
----- Readable nucleotides

## Pools:

|    |    |                |
|----|----|----------------|
| 5  | 4  | TAATTNKYGAGTG  |
|    | 5  | AATTGNKRAGTGC  |
|    | 6  | ATTGGNKRGTGCC  |
|    | 7  | TTGGTNMRTGCC   |
|    | 8  | TGGTGNKYGCCCT  |
| 10 | 9  | GGTGANKRCCCTC  |
|    | 10 | GTGAGGNKYCCTCG |
|    | 11 | TGAGTNMYCTCGA  |
|    | 12 | GAGTGNMYTCGAG  |
|    | 13 | AGTGCNMYCGAGA  |

15

In this example, the different pooled probes tile across the reference sequence, each pooled probe differing from the next by increments of one nucleotide. For each of the 20 readable nucleotides in the reference sequence, there are three probe pools having a pooled interrogation position aligned with the readable nucleotide. For example, the 12th nucleotide from the left in the reference sequence is aligned with pooled interrogation positions in pooled probes 8, 9, and 10. Comparison of the hybridization intensities of these 25 pooled probes reveals the identity of the nucleotide occupying position 12 in a target sequence.

30

|          | Targets                | Pools            |
|----------|------------------------|------------------|
| Wild:    | ATTAACCACTCACGGGAGCTCT | 8      9      10 |
| Mutants: | ATTAACCACTCcCGGGAGCTCT | Y      Y      Y  |
| Mutants: | ATTAACCACTCgCGGGAGCTCT | N      Y      Y  |
| Mutants: | ATTAACCACTCtCGGGAGCTCT | Y      N      Y  |

35

## Example Intensities:

|              |      |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| = lit cell   | Wild |  |  |  |  |
| = blank cell | 'C'  |  |  |  |  |
|              | 'G'  |  |  |  |  |
|              | 'T'  |  |  |  |  |
|              | None |  |  |  |  |

45

Thus, for example, if pools 8, 9 and 10 all light up, one knows the target sequence is wildtype. If pools, 9 and 10

light up, the target sequence has a C mutant at position 12. If pools 8 and 10 light up, the target sequence has a G mutant at position 12. If only pool 10 lights up, the target sequence has a t mutant at position 12.

5       The identity of other nucleotides in the target sequence is determined by a comparison of other sets of three pooled probes. For example, the identity of the 13th nucleotide in the target sequence is determined by comparing the hybridization patterns of the probe pools designated 9, 10 and  
10 11. Similarly, the identity of the 14th nucleotide in the target sequence is determined by comparing the hybridization patterns of the probe pools designated 10, 11, and 12.

In the above example, successive probes tile across the reference sequence in increments of one nucleotide, and each  
15 probe has three interrogation positions occupying the same positions in each probe relative to the terminus of the probe (i.e., the 7, 8 and 9th positions relative to the 3' terminus). However, the trellis strategy does not require that probes tile in increments of one or that the  
20 interrogation position positions occur in the same position in each probe. In a variant of trellis tiling referred to as "loop" tiling, a nucleotide of interest in a target sequence is read by comparison of pooled probes, which each have a pooled interrogation position corresponding to the nucleotide  
25 of interest, but in which the spacing of the interrogation position in the probe differs from probe to probe.  
Analogously to the block tiling approach, this allows several nucleotides to be read from a target sequence from a collection of probes that are identical except at the  
30 interrogation position. The identity in sequence of probes, particularly at their 3' termini, simplifies synthesis of the array and result in more uniform probe density per cell.

To illustrate the loop strategy, consider a reference sequence of which the 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8th nucleotides (from the  
35 3' termini are to be read. All of the four possible nucleotides at each of these positions can be read from comparison of hybridization intensities of five pooled probes. Note that the pooled positions in the probes are different

(for example in probe 55, the pooled positions are 4, 5 and 6 and in probe 56, 5, 6 and 7).

- |   |                    |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|
|   | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA | Reference sequence |
| 5 | 55                 | ATTNKYGAGTGCC      |
|   | 56                 | ATTGNKRAGTGCC      |
|   | 57                 | ATTGGNKRGTGCC      |
|   | 58                 | ATTRGTNMGTGCC      |
|   | 59                 | ATTKRTGNNGTGC      |
- 10    Each position of interest in the reference sequence is read by comparing hybridization intensities for the three probe pools that have an interrogation position aligned with the nucleotide of interest in the reference sequence. For example, to read the fourth nucleotide in the reference sequence, probes 55, 58 and 59 provide pools at the fourth position. Similarly, to read the fifth nucleotide in the reference sequence, probes 55, 56 and 59 provide pools at the fifth position. As in the previous trellis strategy, one of the three probes being compared has an N at the pooled 15    position and the other two have M or K, and (2) R or Y and (3) W or S.
- 20    25

The hybridization pattern of the five pooled probes to target sequences representing each possible nucleotide substitution at five positions in the reference sequence is shown below. Each possible substitution results in a unique hybridization pattern at three pooled probes, and the identity of the nucleotide at that position can be deduced from the hybridization pattern.

|    |         | Targets             | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | Pools<br>59 |
|----|---------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|-------------|
| 5  | Wild:   | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | Y  | Y  | Y  | Y           |
|    | Mutant: | TAAgCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | N  | N  | N  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAAtCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | N  | N  | Y  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAAaCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | N  | N  | N  | Y           |
| 10 | Mutant: | TAACgACTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | Y  | N  | N  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACtACTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | Y  | N  | N  | Y           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACaACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | Y  | N  | N  | N           |
| 15 | Mutant: | TAACCcCTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | Y  | Y  | N  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCgCTCACGGGAGCA  | Y  | N  | Y  | N  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCTCTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | N  | Y  | N  | N           |
| 20 | Mutant: | TAACCAGTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | N  | N  | Y  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCATTCACGGGAGCA  | N  | Y  | N  | Y  | N           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCAAATCACGGGAGCA | N  | N  | Y  | Y  | N           |
| 25 | Mutant: | TAACCACaCACGGGAGCA  | N  | N  | N  | N  | Y           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCACCcCACGGGAGCA | N  | N  | Y  | N  | Y           |
|    | Mutant: | TAACCACGxCACGGGAGCA | N  | N  | N  | Y  | Y           |

Many variations on the loop and trellis tilings can be created. All that is required is that each position in sequence must have a probe with a 'N', a probe containing one of R/Y, M/K or W/S, and a probe containing a different pool from that set, complementary to the wild type target at that position, and at least one probe with no pool at all at that position. This combination allows all mutations at that position to be uniquely detected and identified.

A further class of strategies involving pooled probes are termed coding strategies. These strategies assign code words from some set of numbers to variants of a reference sequence. Any number of variants can be coded. The variants can include multiple closely spaced substitutions, deletions or insertions. The designation letters or other symbols assigned to each variant may be any arbitrary set of numbers, in any order. For example, a binary code is often used, but codes to other bases are entirely feasible. The numbers are often assigned such that each variant has a designation having at least one digit and at least one nonzero value for that digit. For example, in a binary system, a variant assigned the number

101, has a designation of three digits, with one possible nonzero value for each digit.

The designation of the variants are coded into an array of pooled probes comprising a pooled probe for each nonzero value of each digit in the numbers assigned to the variants. For example, if the variants are assigned successive number in a numbering system of base  $m$ , and the highest number assigned to a variant has  $n$  digits, the array would have about  $n \times (m-1)$  pooled probes. In general,  $\log_m (3N+1)$  probes are required to analyze all variants of  $N$  locations in a reference sequence, each having three possible mutant substitutions. For example, 10 base pairs of sequence may be analyzed with only 5 pooled probes using a binary coding system.

Each pooled probe has a segment exactly complementary to the reference sequence except that certain positions are pooled. The segment should be sufficiently long to allow specific hybridization of the pooled probe to the reference sequence relative to a mutated form of the reference sequence. As in other tiling strategies, segments lengths of 9-21 nucleotides are typical. Often the probe has no nucleotides other than the 9-21 nucleotide segment. The pooled positions comprise nucleotides that allow the pooled probe to hybridize to every variant assigned a particular nonzero value in a particular digit. Usually, the pooled positions further comprises a nucleotide that allows the pooled probe to hybridize to the reference sequence. Thus, a wildtype target (or reference sequence) is immediately recognizable from all the pooled probes being lit.

When a target is hybridized to the pools, only those pools comprising a component probe having a segment that is exactly complementary to the target light up. The identity of the target is then decoded from the pattern of hybridizing pools. Each pool that lights up is correlated with a particular value in a particular digit. Thus, the aggregate hybridization patterns of each lighting pool reveal the value of each digit in the code defining the identity of the target hybridized to the array.

As an example, consider a reference sequence having four positions, each of which can be occupied by three possible mutations. Thus, in total there are  $4 \times 3$  possible variant forms of the reference sequence. Each variant is assigned a binary number binary numbers 0001-1100 and the wildtype reference sequence is assigned the binary number 1111.

|    | X            | X      | X      | X      | -      | 4 |
|----|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| 10 | Positions    |        |        |        |        |   |
|    | Target: TAAC | C=1111 | A=1111 | C=1111 | T=1111 |   |
|    | CACGGGAGCA   |        |        |        |        |   |
|    | G=0001       | C=0010 | G=0011 | A=0100 |        |   |
|    | T=0101       | G=0110 | T=0111 | C=1000 |        |   |
|    | A=1001       | T=1010 | A=1011 | G=1100 |        |   |
| 15 |              |        |        |        |        |   |

A first pooled probe is designed by including probes that complement exactly each variant having a 1 in the first digit.

|    |                    |        |   |        |   |            |
|----|--------------------|--------|---|--------|---|------------|
| 20 | target(1111): TAAC | C      | A | C      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | Mutant(0001): TAAC | g      | A | C      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | Mutant(0101): TAAC | t      | A | C      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | Mutant(1001): TAAC | a      | A | C      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
| 25 | Mutant(0011): TAAC | C      | A | g      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | Mutant(0111): TAAC | C      | A | t      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | Mutant(1101): TAAC | C      | A | a      | T | CACGGGAGCA |
|    | First pooled probe |        |   |        |   |            |
| 30 | = ATTG             | [GCAT] | T | [GCAT] | A | GTGCC      |
|    | = ATTG             | N      | T | N      | A | GTGCC      |

Second, third and fourth pooled probes are then designed respectively including component probes that hybridize to each variant having a 1 in the second, third and fourth digit.

XXXX - 4 positions examined

|    |            |                    |           |           |
|----|------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 40 | Target:    | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA |           |           |
|    | Pool 1(1): | ATTGnTnAGTGC       | 16 probes | (4x1x4x1) |
|    | Pool 2(2): | ATTGGnnAGTGC       | 16 probes | (1x4x4x1) |
|    | Pool 3(4): | ATTGyrydGTGC       | 24 probes | (2x2x2x3) |
|    | Pool 4(8): | ATTGmwmbGTGC       | 24 probes | (2x2x2x3) |

The pooled probes hybridize to variant targets as follows:

Hybridization pattern:

|    |               | Targets             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Pools |
|----|---------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| 5  | Wild(1111)    | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | Y | Y | Y |       |
|    | Mutant(0001): | TAACGACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | N | N | N |       |
|    | Mutant(0101): | TAACtACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | N | Y | N |       |
|    | Mutant(1001): | TAACCaACTCACGGGAGCA | Y | N | N | Y |       |
| 10 | Mutant(0010): | TAACCcCTCACGGGAGCA  | N | Y | N | N |       |
|    | Mutant(0110): | TAACCgCTCACGGGAGCA  | N | Y | Y | N |       |
|    | Mutant(1010): | TAACCTtCTCACGGGAGCA | N | Y | N | Y |       |
| 15 | Mutant(0011): | TAACCAgTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | Y | N | N |       |
|    | Mutant(0111): | TAACCAtTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | Y | Y | N |       |
|    | Mutant(1101): | TAACCAAaTCACGGGAGCA | Y | N | Y | Y |       |
| 20 | Mutant(0100): | TAACCACaCACGGGAGCA  | N | N | Y | N |       |
|    | Mutant(1000): | TAACCACCcCACGGGAGCA | N | N | N | Y |       |
|    | Mutant(1100): | TAACCACgCACGGGAGCA  | N | N | Y | Y |       |

The identity of a variant (i.e., mutant) target is read directly from the hybridization pattern of the pooled probes. For example the mutant assigned the number 0001 gives a hybridization pattern of NNNY with respect to probes 4, 3, 2 and 1 respectively.

In the above example, variants are assigned successive numbers in a numbering system. In other embodiments, sets of numbers can be chosen for their properties. If the codewords are chosen from an error-control code, the properties of that code carry over to sequence analysis. An error code is a numbering system in which some designations are assigned to variants and other designations serve to indicate errors that may have occurred in the hybridization process. For example, if all codewords have an odd number of nonzero digits ('binary coding+error detection'), any single error in hybridization will be detected by having an even number of pools lit.

40

|            |                    |           |           |
|------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Wild       |                    |           |           |
| Target:    | TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA |           |           |
| Pool 1(1): | ATTGnAnAGTGCC =    | 16 Probes | (4x1x4x1) |
| Pool 2(2): | ATTGGnnAGTGCC =    | 16 Probes | (1X4X4X1) |
| Pool 3(4): | ATTGryrhGTGCC =    | 24 Probes | (2X2X2X3) |
| Pool 4(8): | ATTGkwkvGTGCC =    | 24 Probes | (2X2X2X3) |

A fifth probe can be added to make the number of pools that hybridize to any single mutation odd.

Pool 5(c): ATTGdhsmGTGCC = 36 probes (2x2x3x3)

5

#### Hybridization of pooled probes to targets

|    | Target                             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | . |
|----|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Target(11111): TAACCACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | . |
|    | Mutant(00001): TAACgACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | N | N | N | N | . |
|    | Mutant(10101): TAAActACTCACGGGAGCA | Y | N | N | N | N | . |
|    | Mutant(11001): TAACaACTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | N | N | Y | Y | . |
| 15 | Mutant(00010): TAACCcCTCACGGGAGCA  | N | Y | N | N | N | . |
|    | Mutant(10110): TAACCgCTCACGGGAGCA  | N | Y | Y | N | Y | . |
|    | Mutant(11010): TAACCtCTCACGGGAGCA  | N | Y | N | Y | Y | . |
|    | Mutant(10011): TAACCAgTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | Y | N | N | Y | . |
| 20 | Mutant(00111): TAACAtTCACGGGAGCA   | Y | Y | Y | N | N | . |
|    | Mutant(01101): TAACCAaTCACGGGAGCA  | Y | N | Y | Y | N | . |
|    | Mutant(00100): TAACCACaCACGGGAGCA  | N | N | Y | N | N | . |
|    | Mutant(01000): TAACCACCCACGGGAGCA  | N | N | N | Y | N | . |
| 25 | Mutant(11100): TAACCACgCACGGGAGCA  | N | N | Y | Y | Y | . |

#### 9. Bridging Strategy

Probes that contain partial matches to two separate (i.e., non contiguous) subsequences of a target sequence sometimes hybridize strongly to the target sequence. In certain instances, such probes have generated stronger signals than probes of the same length which are perfect matches to the target sequence. It is believed (but not necessary to the invention) that this observation results from interactions of a single target sequence with two or more probes simultaneously. This invention exploits this observation to provide arrays of probes having at least first and second segments, which are respectively complementary to first and second subsequences of a reference sequence. Optionally, the probes may have a third or more complementary segments. These probes can be employed in any of the strategies noted above. The two segments of such a probe can be complementary to disjoint subsequences of the reference sequences or contiguous subsequences. If the latter, the two segments in the probe are inverted relative to the order of the complement of the

reference sequence. The two subsequences of the reference sequence each typically comprises about 3 to 30 contiguous nucleotides. The subsequences of the reference sequence are sometimes separated by 0, 1, 2 or 3 bases. Often the sequences, are adjacent and nonoverlapping.

For example, a wild-type probe is created by complementing two sections of a reference sequence (indicated by subscript and superscript) and reversing their order. The interrogation position is designated (\*) and is apparent from comparison of the structure of the wildtype probe with the three mutant probes. The corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence is the "a" in the superscripted segment.

**Reference:** 5' T<sub>GGCTA</sub><sup>CGAGG</sup>AATCATCTGTAA

**Probes:**      3' GCTCC CCGAT    (Probe from first probe set)  
                  3' GCACC CCGAT  
                  3' GCCCC CCGAT  
                  3' GCGCC CCGAT

The expected hybridizations are:

**Match:**

GCTCCCCGAT  
... TGGCTACGGAGGAATCATCTGTTA  
GCTCCCCGAT

### **Mismatch:**

GCTCCCCGAT  
... TGGCTACGGAGGAATCATCTGTTA  
          GCGCCCCGAT

35        Bridge tilings are specified using a notation which gives  
the length of the two constituent segments and the relative  
position of the interrogation position. The designation  $n/m$   
indicates a segment complementary to a region of the reference  
sequence which extends for  $n$  bases and is located such that  
40      the interrogation position is in the  $m$ th base from the 5' end.  
If  $m$  is larger than  $n$ , this indicates that the entire segment  
is to the 5' side of the interrogation position. If  $m$  is  
negative, it indicates that the interrogation position is the  
absolute value of  $m$  bases 5' of the first base of the segment  
45      ( $m$  cannot be zero). Probes comprising multiple segments, such  
as  $n/m + a/b + \dots$  have a first segment at the 3' end of the

probe and additional segments added 5' with respect to the first segment. For example, a 4/8 tiling consists of (from the 3' end of the probe) a 4 base complementary segment, starting 7 bases 5' of the interrogation position, followed by 5 a 6 base region in which the interrogation position is located at the third base. Between these two segments, one base from the reference sequence is omitted. By this notation, the set shown above is a 5/3 + 5/8 tiling. Many different tilings are 10 possible with this method, since the lengths of both segments can be varied, as well as their relative position (they may be in either order and there may be a gap between them) and their location relative to the interrogation position.

As an example, a 16 mer oligo target was hybridized to a chip containing all  $4^{10}$  probes of length 10. The chip 15 includes short tilings of both standard and bridging types. The data from a standard 10/5 tiling was compared to data from a 5/3 + 5/8 bridge tiling (see Table 1). Probe intensities (mean count/pixel) are displayed along with discrimination ratios (correct probe intensity / highest incorrect probe 20 intensity). Missing intensity values are less than 50 counts. Note that for each base displayed the bridge tiling has a higher discrimination value.

TABLE 1: Comparison of Standard and Bridge Tilings

25

| TILING                | PROBE BASE: | CORRECT PROBE BASE |     |     |      |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|-----|------|
|                       |             | C                  | A   | C   | C    |
| STANDARD<br>(10/5)    | A           | 92                 | 496 | 294 | 299  |
|                       | C           | 536                | 148 | 532 | 534  |
|                       | G           | 69                 | 167 | 72  | 52   |
|                       | T           | 146                | 95  | 212 | 126  |
| DISCRIMINATION:       |             | 3.7                | 3.0 | 1.8 | 1.8  |
|                       |             |                    |     |     |      |
|                       | A           | -                  | 404 | -   | 156  |
|                       | C           | 276                | -   | 345 | 379  |
|                       | G           | -                  | 80  | -   | -    |
| BRIDGING<br>5/3 + 5/8 | T           | -                  | -   | -   | 58   |
|                       |             |                    |     |     |      |
|                       |             |                    |     |     |      |
| DISCRIMINATION:       |             | >5.5               | 5.1 | 2.4 | 1.26 |
|                       |             |                    |     |     |      |

45

The bridging strategy offers the following advantages:  
 (1) Higher discrimination between matched and mismatched probes,

(2) The possibility of using longer probes in a bridging tiling, thereby increasing the specificity of the hybridization, without sacrificing discrimination,

5 (3) The use of probes in which an interrogation position is located very off-center relative to the regions of target complementarity. This may be of particular advantage when, for example, when a probe centered about one region of the target gives low hybridization signal. The low signal is overcome by using a probe centered about an adjoining region 10 giving a higher hybridization signal.

(4) Disruption of secondary structure that might result in annealing of certain probes (see previous discussion of helper mutations).

15 10. Deletion Tiling

Deletion tiling is related to both the bridging and helper mutant strategies described above. In the deletion strategy, comparisons are performed between probes sharing a common deletion but differing from each other at an 20 interrogation position located outside the deletion. For example, a first probe comprises first and second segments, each exactly complementary to respective first and second subsequences of a reference sequence, wherein the first and second subsequences of the reference sequence are separated by 25 a short distance (e.g., 1 or 2 nucleotides). The order of the first and second segments in the probe is usually the same as that of the complement to the first and second subsequences in the reference sequence. The interrogation position is usually separated from the comparison is performed with three other 30 probes, which are identical to the first probe except at an interrogation position, which is different in each probe.

Reference: . . . AGTACCA GAGATCTCTAA . . .

Probe set: CATGGNC AGAGA (N = interrogation position). Such tilings sometimes offer superior discrimination in 35 hybridization intensities between the probe having an interrogation position complementary to the target and other probes. Thermodynamically, the difference between the hybridizations to matched and mismatched targets for the probe

set shown above is the difference between a single-base bulge, and a large asymmetric loop (e.g., two bases of target, one of probe). This often results in a larger difference in stability than the comparison of a perfectly matched probe  
 5 with a probe showing a single base mismatch in the basic tiling strategy.

The superior discrimination offered by deletion tiling is illustrated by Table 2, which compares hybridization data from a standard 10/5 tiling with a (4/8 + 6/3) deletion tiling of  
 10 the reference sequence. (The numerators indicate the length of the segments and the denominators, the spacing of the deletion from the far termini of the segments.) Probe intensities (mean count/pixel) are displayed along with discrimination ratios (correct probe intensity / highest  
 15 incorrect probe intensity). Note that for each base displayed the deletion tiling has a higher discrimination value than either standard tiling shown.

TABLE 2. Comparison of Standard and Deletion Tilings

| 20 | TILING                | PROBE BASE: | CORRECT PROBE BASE |     |     |     |
|----|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|
|    |                       |             | C                  | A   | C   | C   |
| 25 | STANDARD<br>(10/5)    | A           | 92                 | 496 | 294 | 299 |
|    |                       | C           | 536                | 148 | 532 | 534 |
|    |                       | G           | 69                 | 167 | 72  | 52  |
|    |                       | T           | 146                | 95  | 212 | 126 |
| 30 | DISCRIMINATION:       |             | 3.7                | 3.0 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
|    |                       | A           | 6                  | 412 | 29  | 48  |
|    |                       | C           | 297                | 32  | 465 | 160 |
|    |                       | G           | 8                  | 77  | 10  | 4   |
| 35 | DELETION<br>4/8 + 6/3 | T           | 8                  | 26  | 31  | 5   |
|    |                       |             | 37.1               | 5.4 | 15  | 3.3 |
|    |                       | A           | 347                | 533 | 228 | 277 |
|    |                       | C           | 729                | 194 | 536 | 496 |
| 40 | STANDARD<br>(10/7)    | G           | 232                | 231 | 102 | 89  |
|    |                       | T           | 344                | 133 | 163 | 150 |
|    |                       |             | 2.1                | 2.3 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
|    |                       |             |                    |     |     |     |

45 The use of deletion or bridging probes is quite general.  
 These probes can be used in any of the tiling strategies of  
 the invention. As well as offering superior discrimination,  
 50 the use of deletion or bridging strategies is advantageous for

certain probes to avoid self-hybridization (either within a probe or between two probes of the same sequence)

C. Preparation of Target Samples

5       The target polynucleotide, whose sequence is to be determined, is usually isolated from a tissue sample. If the target is genomic, the sample may be from any tissue (except exclusively red blood cells). For example, whole blood, peripheral blood lymphocytes or PBMC, skin, hair or semen are  
10      convenient sources of clinical samples. These sources are also suitable if the target is RNA. Blood and other body fluids are also a convenient source for isolating viral nucleic acids. If the target is mRNA, the sample is obtained from a tissue in which the mRNA is expressed. If the  
15      polynucleotide in the sample is RNA, it is usually reverse transcribed to DNA. DNA samples or cDNA resulting from reverse transcription are usually amplified, e.g., by PCR. Depending on the selection of primers and amplifying enzyme(s), the amplification product can be RNA or DNA.  
20      Paired primers are selected to flank the borders of a target polynucleotide of interest. More than one target can be simultaneously amplified by multiplex PCR in which multiple paired primers are employed. The target can be labelled at one or more nucleotides during or after amplification. For  
25      some target polynucleotides (depending on size of sample), e.g., episomal DNA, sufficient DNA is present in the tissue sample to dispense with the amplification step.

When the target strand is prepared in single-stranded form as in preparation of target RNA, the sense of the strand should of course be complementary to that of the probes on the chip. This is achieved by appropriate selection of primers. The target is preferably fragmented before application to the chip to reduce or eliminate the formation of secondary structures in the target. The average size of targets  
35      segments following hybridization is usually larger than the size of probe on the chip.

## II. ILLUSTRATIVE CHIPS

A. HIV Chip

HIV has infected a large and expanding number of people, resulting in massive health care expenditures. HIV can rapidly become resistant to drugs used to treat the infection, primarily due to the action of the heterodimeric protein (51 kDa and 66 kDa) HIV reverse transcriptase (RT) both subunits of which are encoded by the 1.7 kb pol gene. The high error rate (5-10 per round) of the RT protein is believed to account for the hypermutability of HIV. The nucleoside analogues, i.e., AZT, ddI, ddC, and d4T, commonly used to treat HIV infection are converted to nucleotide analogues by sequential phosphorylation in the cytoplasm of infected cells, where incorporation of the analogue into the viral DNA results in termination of viral replication, because the 5' -> 3' phosphodiester linkage cannot be completed. However, after about 6 months to 1 year of treatment or less, HIV typically mutates the RT gene so as to become incapable of incorporating the analogue and so resistant to treatment. Several mutations known to be associated with drug resistance are shown in the table below. After a virus having drug resistance via a mutation becomes predominant, the patient suffers dramatically increased viral load, worsening symptoms (typically more frequent and difficult-to-treat infections), and ultimately death. Switching to a different treatment regimen as soon as a resistant mutant virus takes hold may be an important step in patient management which prolongs patient life and reduces morbidity during life.

TABLE 3  
SOME RT MUTATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH DRUG RESISTANCE

| ANTIVIRAL   | CODON | aa CHANGE         | nt CHANGE         |
|-------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|
| AZT         | 67    | Asp -> Asn        | GAC -> AAC        |
| AZT         | 70    | Lys -> Arg        | AAA -> AGA        |
| AZT         | 215   | Thr -> Phe or Tyr | ACC -> TTC or TAC |
| AZT         | 219   | Lys -> Gln or Glu | AAA -> CAA or GAA |
| AZT         | 41    | Met -> Leu        | ATG -> TTG or CTG |
| ddI and ddc | 184   | Met -> Val        | ATG -> GTG        |
| ddI and ddc | 74    | Leu -> Val        |                   |
| TIBO 82150  | 100   | Leu -> Ile        |                   |
| ddC         | 65    | Lys -> Asn        | AAA -> AGA        |
| ddC         | 69    | Thr -> Asp        | ACT -> GAT        |
| 3TC         | 184   | Met -> Val        | ATG -> GTG or GTA |
| 3TC         | 184   | Met -> Ile        | ATG -> ATA        |
| AZT + ddI   | 62    | Ala -> Val        | GCC -> GTC        |
| AZT + ddI   | 75    | Val -> Ile        | GTA -> ATA        |
| AZT + ddI   | 77    | Phe -> Leu        | TTC -> TTA        |
| AZT + ddI   | 116   | Phe -> Tyr        | TTT -> TAT        |
| AZT + ddI   | 151   | Gln -> Met        | CAG -> ATG        |
| Nevaripine  | 103   | Lys -> Asn        | AAA -> AAT        |
|             | 106   | Val -> Ala        | GTA -> GCA        |
|             | 108   |                   |                   |
|             | 181   | Tyr -> Cys        | TAT -> TGT        |
|             | 188   | Tyr -> His        | TAT -> CAT        |
|             | 190   | Gly -> Ala        | GGA -> GCA        |

30 N.B.. Other mutations confer resistance to other drugs.

35 A second important therapeutic target for anti-HIV drugs is the aspartyl protease enzyme encoded by the HIV genome, whose function is required for the formation of infectious progeny. See Robbins & Plattner, *J. Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes* 6, 162-170 (1993); Kozal et al., *Curr. Op. Infect. Dis.* 7:72-81 (1994). The protease function in

processing of viral precursor polypeptides to their active forms. Drugs targeted against this enzyme do not impair endogenous human proteases, thereby achieving a high degree of selective toxicity. Moreover, the protease is expressed later 5 in the life-cycle than reverse transcriptase, thereby offering the possibility of a combined attack on HIV at two different times in its life-cycle. As for drugs targeted against the reverse transcriptase, administration of drugs to the protease can result in acquisition of drug resistance through mutation 10 of the protease. By monitoring the protease gene from patients, it is possible to detect the occurrence of mutations, and thereby make appropriate adjustments in the drug(s) being administered.

In addition to being infected with HIV, AIDS patients are 15 often also infected with a wide variety of other infectious agents giving rise to a complex series of symptoms. Often diagnosis and treatment is difficult because many different pathogens (some life-threatening, others routine) cause similar symptoms. Some of these infections, so-called 20 opportunistic infections, are caused by bacterial, fungal, protozoan or viral pathogens which are normally present in small quantity in the body, but are held in check by the immune system. When the immune system in AIDS patients fails, these normally latent pathogens can grow and generate rampant 25 infection. In treating such patients, it would be desirable simultaneously to diagnose the presence or absence of a variety of the most lethal common infections, determine the most effective therapeutic regime against the HIV virus, and monitor the overall status of the patient's infection.

The present invention provides DNA chips for detecting 30 the multiple mutations in HIV genes associated with resistance to different therapeutics. These DNA chips allow physicians to monitor mutations over time and to change therapeutics if resistance develops. Some chips also provide probes for 35 diagnosis of pathogenic microorganisms that typically occur in AIDS patients.

The sequence selected as a reference sequence can be from anywhere in the HIV genome, but should preferably cover a

region of the HIV genome in which mutations associated with drug resistance are known to occur. A reference sequence is usually between about 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 5000, 1000, 5,000 or 10,000 bases in length, and preferably is about 100-1700 bases  
5 in length. Some reference sequences encompass at least part of the reverse transcriptase sequence encoded by the pol gene. Preferably, the reference sequence encompasses all, or substantially all (i.e., about 75 or 90%) of the reverse transcriptase gene. Reverse transcriptase is the target of  
10 several drugs and as noted, above, the coding sequence is the site of many mutations associated with drug resistance. In some chips, the reference sequence contains the entire region coding reverse transcriptase (850 bp), and in other chips, subfragments thereof. In some chips, the reference sequence  
15 includes other subfragments of the pol gene encoding HIV protease or endonuclease, instead of, or as well as the segment encoding reverse transcriptase. In some chips, the reference sequence also includes other HIV genes such as env or gag as well as or instead of the reverse transcriptase  
20 gene. Certain regions of the gag and env genes are relatively well conserved, and their detection provides a means for identifying and quantifying the amount of HIV virus infecting a patient. In some chips, the reference sequence comprises an entire HIV genome.

25 It is not critical from which strain of HIV the reference sequence is obtained. HIV strains are classified as HIV-I, HIV-II or HIV-III, and within these generic groupings there are several strains and polymorphic variants of each of these. BRU, SF2, HXB2, HXB2R are examples of HIV-1 strains, the  
30 sequences of which are available from GenBank. The reverse transcriptase genes of the BRU and SF2 strains differ at 23 nucleotides. The HXB2 and HXB2R strains have the same reverse transcriptase gene sequence, which differs from that of the BRU strain at four nucleotides, and that of SF2 by 27  
35 nucleotides. In some chips, the reference sequence corresponds exactly to the reverse transcriptase sequence in the wildtype version of a strain. In other chips, the reference sequence corresponds to a consensus sequence of

several HIV strains. In some chips, the reference sequence corresponds to a mutant form of a HIV strain.

Chips are designed in accordance with the tiling strategies noted above. The probes are designed to be complementary to either the coding or noncoding strand of the HIV reference sequence. If only one strand is to be read, it is preferable to read the coding strand. The greater percentage of A residues in this strand relative to the noncoding strand generally result in fewer regions of ambiguous sequence.

Some chips contain additional probes or groups of probes designed to be complementary to a second reference sequence. The second reference sequence is often a subsequence of the first reference sequence bearing one or more commonly occurring HIV mutations or interstrain variations (e.g., within codons 67, 70, 215 or 219 of the reverse transcriptase gene). The inclusion of a second group is particularly useful for analyzing short subsequences of the primary reference sequence in which multiple mutations are expected to occur within a short distance commensurate with the length of the probes (i.e., two or more mutations within 9 to 21 bases).

The total number of probes on the chips depends on the tiling strategy, the length of the reference sequence and the options selected with respect to inclusion of multiple probe lengths and secondary groups of probes to provide confirmation of the existence of common mutations. To read much or all of the HIV reverse transcriptase gene (857 b for the BRU strain), chips tiled by the basic strategy typically contain at least  $857 \times 4 = 3428$  probes.

The target HIV polynucleotide, whose sequence is to be determined, is usually isolated from blood samples (peripheral blood lymphocytes or PBMC) in the form of RNA. The RNA is reverse transcribed to DNA, and the DNA product is then amplified. Depending on the selection of primers and amplifying enzyme, the amplification product can be RNA or DNA. Suitable primers for amplification of target are shown in the table below.

TABLE 4  
AMPLIFICATION OF TARGET

| TARGET SIZE | FORWARD PRIMER   | REVERSE PRIMER  |
|-------------|--|---|
| 1,742 bp    | GTAGAATTCTGTTGACTCAGATTGG  | GATAAGCTTGGGCCTTATCTATTCCAT   |
| 535 bp      | AAATCCATACAATACTCCAGTATTGCG  | ACCCATCCAAAGGAATGGAGGTCTTTC   |
| 323 bp      | Genbank # K02013 1889-1908<br>AATTAAACCCTCACTAAAGGGAgaa<br>ggaagaatctgtgacatcgatgg (RT#1-T3) | bases 2211-2192<br>AATTAAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAnccccca<br>ctaacttctgtatgtcattgaca-3' (89-391 T7) |
|             | AATTAAACCCTCACTAAAGGGAgaa<br>agataactgcattaccataccatgtt (RT#3-T3)                            |   |
|             | TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAGA<br>tcgacgcggactcggttgtgaa (HV1-T2)                                   |   |
|             | AATTAAACCCTCACTAAAGGGAGA<br>cctttaaggatcgatggctaaaggta (HV2-T3)                              |   |

15 In another aspect of the invention, chips are provided for simultaneous detection of HIV and microorganisms that commonly parasitize AIDS patients (e.g., cytomegalovirus (CMV), Pneumocystis carini (PCP), fungi (*candida albicans*), mycobacteria). Non-HIV viral pathogens are detected and their drug resistance determined using a similar strategy as for HIV. That is groups of probes are designed to show complementarity to a target sequence from a region of the genome of a nonviral pathogen known to be associated with 20 acquisition of drug resistance. For example, CMV and HSV viruses, which frequently co-parasitize AIDS patients, undergo mutations to acquire resistance to acyclovir.

25 For detection of non-viral pathogens, the chips include an array of probes which allow full-sequence determination of 16S ribosomal RNA or corresponding genomic DNA of the pathogens. The additional probes are designed by the same principles as described above except that the target sequence is a variable region from a 16S RNA (or corresponding DNA) of a pathogenic microorganism. Alternatively, the target 30 sequence can be a consensus sequences of variable 16S rRNA regions from multiple organisms. 16S ribosomal DNA and RNA is present in all organisms (except viruses) and the sequence of the DNA or RNA is closely related to the evolutionary genetic distance between any two species. Hence, organisms which are 35 quite close in type (e.g., all mycobacteria) share a common 40

region of 16S rDNA, and differ in other regions (variable regions) of the 16S rRNA. These differences can be exploited to allow identification of the different subtype strains. The full sequence of 16S ribosomal RNA or DNA read from the chip 5 is compared against a database of the sequence of thousands of known pathogens to type unambiguously most nonviral pathogens infecting AIDS patients.

In a further embodiment, the invention provides chips which also contain probes for detection of bacterial genes conferring antibiotic resistance. An antibiotic resistance gene can be detected by hybridization to a single probe employed in a reverse dot blot format. Alternatively, a group of probes can be designed according to the same principles discussed above to read all or part the DNA sequence encoding 15 an antibiotic resistance gene. Analogous probes groups are designed for reading other antibiotic resistance gene sequences. Antibiotic resistance frequently resides in one of the following genes in microorganisms coparasitizing AIDS patients: rpoB (encoding RNA polymerase), katG (encoding catalase peroxidase, and DNA gyrase A and B genes.

The inclusion of probes for combinations of tests on a single chip simulates the clinical diagnosis tree that a physician would follow based on the presentation of a given syndrome which could be caused by any number of possible 25 pathogens. Such chips allow identification of the presence and titer of HIV in a patient, identification of the HIV strain type and drug resistance, identification of opportunistic pathogens, and identification of the drug resistance of such pathogens. Thus, the physician is 30 simultaneously apprised of the full spectrum of pathogens infecting the patient and the most effective treatments therefor.

Exemplary HIV Chips(a) HV 273

The HV 273 chip contains an array of oligonucleotide probes for analysis of an 857 base HIV amplicon between nucleotides 2090 and 2946 (HIVBRU strain numbering). The chip contains four groups of probes: 11 mers, 13 mers, 15 mers and 17 mers. From top to bottom, the HV 273 chip is occupied by rows of 11 mers, followed by rows of 13 mers, followed by rows of 15 mers followed by rows of 17 mers. The interrogation position is nucleotide 6, 7, 8 and 9 respectively in the different sized chips. This arrangement of the different sized probes is referred to as being "in series." Within each size group, there are four probe sets laid down in an A-lane, a C-lane a G-lane and a T-lane respectively. Each lane contains an overlapping series of probes with one probe for each nucleotide in the 2090-2946 HIV reverse transcriptase reference sequence. (i.e., 857 probes per lane). The lanes also include a few column positions which are empty or occupied by control probes. These positions serve to orient the chip, determine background fluorescence and punctuate different subsequences within the target. The chip has an area of 1.28 x 1.28 cm, within which the probes form a 130 X 135 matrix (17,550 cells total). The area occupied by each probe (i.e., a probe cell) is about 98 X 95 microns.

The chip was tested for its capacity to sequence a reverse transcriptase fragment from the HIV strain SF2. An 831 bp RNA fragment (designated pPol19) spanning most of the HIV reverse transcriptase coding sequence was amplified by PCR, using primers tagged with T3 and T7 promoter sequences. The primers, designated RT#1-T3 and 89-391 T7 are shown in Table 4; see also Gingeras et al., *J. Inf. Dis.* 164, 1066-1074 (1991) (incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes). RNA was labelled by incorporation of fluorescent nucleotides. The RNA was fragmented by heating and hybridized to the chip for 40 min at 30 degrees. Hybridization signals were quantified by fluorescence imaging.

Taking the best data from the four probes sets at each position in the target sequence, 715 out of 821 bases were

read correctly (87%). (Comparisons are based on the sequence of pPol19 determined by the conventional dideoxy method to be identical to SF2). In general, the longer sized probes yielded more sequence than the shorter probes. Of the 21 5 positions at which the SF2 and BRU strains diverged within the target, 19 were read correctly.

Many of the short ambiguous regions in the target arise in segments of the target flanking the points at which the SF2 and BRU sequences diverge. These ambiguities arise because in 10 these regions the comparison of hybridization signals is not drawn between perfectly matched and single base mismatch probes but between a single-mismatched probe and three probes having two mismatches. These ambiguities in reading an SF2 sequence would not detract from the chip's ability to read a 15 BRU sequence either alone or in a mixture with an SF2 target sequence.

In a variation of the above procedure, the chip was treated with RNase after hybridization of the pPol19 target to the probes. Addition of RNase digests mismatched target and thereby increases the signal to noise ratio. RNase treatment increased the number of correctly read bases to 743/821 or 90% 20 (combining the data from the four groups of probes).

In a further variation, the RNA target was replaced with a DNA target containing the same segment of the HIV genome. 25 The DNA probe was prepared by linear amplification using Taq polymerase, RT#1-T3 primer, and fluorescein d-UTP label. The DNA probe was fragmented with uracil DNA glycosylase and heat treatment. The hybridization pattern across the array and percentage of readable sequence were similar to those obtained 30 using an RNA target. However, there were a few regions of sequence that could be read from the RNA target that could not be read from the DNA target and vice versa.

(b) HV 407 Chip

35 The 407 chip was designed according to the same principles as the HV 273 chip, but differs in several respects. First, the oligonucleotide probes on this chip are designed to exhibit perfect sequence identity (with the

exception of the interrogation position on each probe) to the HIV strain SF2 (rather than the BRU strain as was the case for the HV 273 chip). Second, the 407 chip contains 13 mers, 15 mers, 17 mers and 19 mers (with interrogation positions at 5 nucleotide 7, 8, 9 and 10 respectively), rather than the 11 mers, 13 mers, 15 mers and 17 mers on the HV 273 chip. Third, the different sized groups of oligomers are arranged in parallel in place of the in-series arrangement on the HV 273 chip. In the parallel arrangement, the chip contains from top 10 to bottom a row of 13 mers, a row of 15 mers, a row of 17 mers, a row of 19 mers, followed by a further row of 13 mers, a row of 15 mers, a row of 17 mers, a row of 19 mers, followed by a row of 13 mers, and so forth. Each row contains 4 lanes 15 of probes, an A lane, a C lane, a G lane and a T lane, as described above. The probes in each lane tile across the reference sequence. The layout of probes on the HV 407 chip is shown in Fig. 10.

The 407 chip was separately tested for its ability to sequence two targets, pPol19 RNA and 4MUT18 RNA. pPol19 20 contains an 831 bp fragment from the SF2 reverse transcriptase gene which exhibits perfect complementarity to the probes on the 407 chip (except of course for the interrogation positions in three of the probes in each column). 4MUT18 differs from the reference sequence at thirty-one positions within the 25 target, including five positions in codons 67, 70, 215 and 219 associated with acquisition of drug resistance. Target RNA was prepared, labelled and fragmented as described above and hybridized to the HV 407 chip. The hybridization pattern for the pPol19 target is shown in Fig. 11.

The sequences read off the chip for the pPol19 and 4MUT18 30 targets are both shown in Fig. 12 (although the two sequences were determined in different experiments). The sequence labelled wildtype in the Figure is the reference sequence. The four lanes of sequence immediately below the reference 35 sequence are the respective sequences read from the four-sized groups of probes for the pPol19 target (from top-to-bottom, 13 mers, 15 mers, 17 mers and 19 mers). The next four lanes of sequence are the sequences read from the four-sized groups of

probes for the 4MUT18 target (from top-to-bottom in the same order). The regions of sequences shown in normal type are those that could be read unambiguously from the chip. Regions where sequence could not be accurately read are shown  
5 highlighted. Some regions of sequence that could not be read from one sized set of probes could be read from another.

Taking the best result from the four sized groups of probes at each column position, about 97% of bases in the pPol19 sequence and about 90% of bases in the 4MUT18 sequence  
10 were read accurately. Of the 31 nucleotide differences between 4MUT18 and the reference sequence, twenty-seven were read correctly including three of the nucleotide changes associated with acquisition of drug resistance. Of the ambiguous regions in the 4MUT18 sequence determination, most  
15 occurred in the 4MUT18 segments flanking points of divergence between the 4MUT18 and reference sequences. Notably, most of the common mutations in HIV reverse transcriptase associated with drug resistance (see Table 3) occur at sequence positions that can be read from the chip. Thus, most of the commonly  
20 occurring mutations can be detected by a chip containing an array of probes based on a single reference sequence.

Comparison of the sequence read of the probes of different sizes is useful in determining the optimum size probe to use for different regions of the target. The  
25 strategy of customizing probe length within a single group of probe sets minimizes the total number of probes required to read a particular target sequence. This leaves ample capacity for the chip to include probes to other reference sequences (e.g., 16S RNA for pathogenic microorganisms) as discussed  
30 below.

The HV 407 chip has also been tested for its capacity to detect mixtures of different HIV strains. The mixture comprises varying proportions of two target sequences; one a segment of a reverse transcriptase gene from a wildtype SF2 strain,  
35 the other a corresponding segment from an SF2 strain bearing a codon 67 mutation. See Fig. 13. The Figure also represents the probes on the chip having an interrogation position for reading the nucleotide in which the mutation

occurs. A single probe in the Figure represents four probes on the chip with the symbol (o) indicating the interrogation position, which differs in each of the four probes. Figure 14 shows the fluorescence intensity for the four 13 mers and the four 15 mers having an interrogation position for reading the nucleotide in the target sequence in which the mutation occurs. As the percentage of mutant target is increase, the fluorescence intensity of the probe exhibiting perfect complementarity to the wildtype target decreases, and the intensity of the probe exhibiting perfect complementarity to the mutant sequence increases. The intensities of the other two probes do not change appreciably. It is concluded that the chip can be used to analyze simultaneously a mixture of strains, and that a strain comprising as little as ten percent of a mixture can be easily detected.

c. Protease Chip

A protease chip was constructed using the basic tiling strategy. The chip comprises four probes tiling across a 382 nucleotide span including 297 nucleotides from the protease coding sequence. The reference sequence was a consensus Clay-B HIV protease sequence. Different probes lengths were employed for tiling different regions of the reference sequence. Probe lengths were 11, 14, 17 and 20 nucleotides with interrogation positions at or adjacent to the center of each probe. Lengths were optimized from prior hybridization data employing a chip having multiple tilings, each with a different probe length.

The chip was hybridized to four different single-stranded DNA protease target sequences (HXB2, SF2, NY5, pPol4mut18). Both sense and antisense strands were sequenced. Data from the chip was compared with that from an ABI sequencer. The overall accuracy from sequencing the four targets is illustrated in the Table 5 below.

Table 5

|    |            | ABI       | Protease Chip |           |
|----|------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
|    | Sense      | Antisense | Sense         | Antisense |
| 5  | No call    | 0         | 4             | 9         |
|    | Ambiguous  | 6         | 14            | 17        |
|    | Wrong call | 2         | 3             | 3         |
|    | TOTAL      | 8         | 21            | 29        |
| 10 |            |           |               | 13        |
|    |            |           |               | .         |
|    |            |           |               | .         |

15 ABI (sense) - 99.5%

Chip (sense) - 98.1%

15 ABI (antisense) - 98.6%

Chip (antisense) - 99.1%

20 Combining the data from sense and antisense strands, both the chip and the ABI sequencer provided 100% accurate data for all of the sequence from all four clones.

25 In a further test, the chip was hybridized to protease target sequences from viral isolates obtained from four

patients before and after ddI treatment. The sequence read from the chip is shown in Fig. 15. Several mutations (indicated by arrows) have arisen in the samples obtained posttreatment. Particularly noteworthy was the chip's capacity to read a g/a mutation at nucleotide 207,

30 notwithstanding the presence of two additional mutations (gt) at adjacent positions.

B. Cystic Fibrosis ChipsA number of years ago, cystic fibrosis, the most common severe autosomal recessive disorder in humans, was shown to be associated with mutations in a gene thereafter named the Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator (CFTR) gene. The CFTR gene is about 250 kb in size and has 27 exons. Wildtype genomic sequence is available for all exonic regions and exons/intron boundaries (Zielenski et al., *Genomics* 10, 214-228 (1991)).40 The full-length wildtype cDNA sequence has also been described (see Riordan et al., *Science* 245, 1059-1065 (1989)). Over 400 mutations have been mapped (see Tsui et al, *Hu. Mutat.* 1, 197-203 (1992)). Many of the more common mutations are shown in Table 6. The most common cystic

fibrosis mutation is a three-base deletion resulting in the omission of amino acid #508 from the CFTR protein. The frequency of mutations varies widely in populations of different geographic or ethnic origin (see column 4 of Table 6). About 90% of all mutations having phenotypic effects occur in coding regions.

Detection of CFTR mutations is useful in a number of respects. For example, screening of populations can identify asymptomatic heterozygous individuals. Such individuals are at risk of giving rise to affected offspring suffering from CF if they reproduce with other such individuals. *In utero* screening of fetuses is also useful in identifying fetuses bearing 2 CFTR mutations. Identification of such mutations offers the possibility of abortion, or gene therapy. For couples known to be at risk of giving rise to affected progeny, diagnosis can be combined with *in vitro* reproduction procedures to identify an embryo having at least one wildtype CF allele before implantation. Screening children shortly after birth is also of value in identifying those having 2 copies of the defective gene. Early detection allows administration of appropriate treatment (e.g., Pulmozyme Antibiotics, Pertussive Therapy) thereby improving the quality of life and perhaps prolonging the life expectancy of an individual.

The source of target DNA for detecting of CFTR mutations is usually genomic. In adults, samples can conveniently be obtained from blood or mouthwash epithelial cells. In fetuses, samples can be obtained by several conventional techniques such as amniocentesis, chorionic villus sampling or fetal blood sampling. At birth, blood from the amniotic chord is a useful tissue source.

The target DNA is usually amplified by PCR. Some appropriate pairs of primers for amplifying segments of DNA including the sites of known mutations are listed in Tables 5 and 6.

Table 7

| OLIGO NUMBER | SEQUENCE                          |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 787          | TCTCCTGGATATACTTGTGTGAATCAA       |
| 788          | TCACCATGTTCTCGTAGTCTTTCTA         |
| 851          | GTCTTGTGTTGAAATTCTCAGGGTAT        |
| 769          | CTTGTACCAGCTCACTACCTAAT           |
| 887          | ACCTGAGAAGATAGTAAGCTAGATGAA       |
| 888          | AACTCCGCCTTCAGTTGTAT              |
| 934          | TTAGTTCTAGGGTCCAAGATACA           |
| 935          | TTAATGACACTGAAGATCACTGTTCTAT      |
| 789          | CCATTCCAAGATCCCTGATATTGAA         |
| 790          | GCACATTTGCAAAGTTCAATTAGA          |
| 891          | TCATGGGCCATGTGCTTTCAA             |
| 892          | ACCTTCCAGCACTACAAACTAGAA          |
| 760          | CAAGTGAATCCTGAGCGTGATTT           |
| 850          | GGTAGTGTGAAGGGTTCATATGCATA        |
| 762          | GATTACATTAGAAGGAAGATGTGCCTT       |
| 763          | ACATGAATGACATTACAGCAAATGCTT       |
| 931          | GTGACCATATTGTAATGCATGTAGTGA       |
| 932          | ATGGTGAACATATTCTCAAGAGGTAA        |
| 955          | TGT CTC TGT AAA CTG ATG GCT AAC A |
| 884          | TCGTATAGAGTTGATTGGATTGAGAA        |
| 885          | CCATTAACCTAATGTGGTCTCATCACAA      |
| 886          | CTACCATAATGCTGGGAGAAATGAA         |
| 782          | TCAAAGAACGGCACCAAGTGTGAAA         |
| 901          | TGCTTAGCTAAAGTTAATGAGTTCAT        |

| OLIGO NUMBER | SEQUENCE                     |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 784          | AATTGTGAAATTGTCTGCCATTCTTAA  |
| 785          | GATTCACTTACTGAACACAGTCTAACAA |
| 791          | AGGCTTCTCAGTGATCTGTTG        |
| 792          | GAATCATTCACTGGGTATAAGCA      |
| 5 1013       | GCCATGGTACCTATATGTCACAGAA    |
| 1012         | TGCAGAGTAATATGAATTCTTGAGTACA |
| 766          | GGGACTCCAAATATTGCTGTAGTAT    |
| 1065         | GTACCTGTTGCTCCAGGTATGTT      |

10 Other primers can be readily devised from the known genomic and cDNA sequences of CFTR. The selection of primers, of course, depends on the areas of the target sequence that are to be screened. The choice of primers also depends on the strand to be amplified. For some regions of  
15 the CFTR gene, it makes little difference to the hybridization signal whether the coding or noncoding strand is used. In other regions, one strand may give better discrimination in hybridization signals between matched and mismatched probes than the other. The upper limit in the length of a segment  
20 that can be amplified from one pair of PCR primers is about 50 kb. Thus, for analysis of mutants through all or much of the CFTR gene, it is often desirable to amplify several segments from several paired primers. The different segments may be amplified sequentially or simultaneously by multiplex PCR.  
25 Frequently, fifteen or more segments of the CFTR gene are simultaneously amplified by PCR. The primers and amplifications conditions are preferably selected to generate DNA targets. An asymmetric labelling strategy incorporating fluorescently labelled dNTPs for random labelling and dUTP for  
30 target fragmentation to an average length of less than 60 bases is preferred. The use of dUTP and fragmentation with

uracil N-glycosylase has the added advantage of eliminating carry over between samples.

Mutations in the CFTR gene can be detected by any of the tiling strategies noted above. The block tiling strategy is one particularly useful approach. In this strategy, a group (or block) of probes is used to analyze a short segment of contiguous nucleotides (e.g., 3, 5, 7 or 9) from a CFTR gene centered around the site of a mutation. The probes in a group are sometimes referred to as constituting a block because all probes in the group are usually identical except at their interrogation positions. As noted above, the probes may also differ in the presence of leading or trailing sequences flanking regions of complementary. However, for ease of illustration, it will be assumed that such sequences are not present. As an example, to analyze a segment of five contiguous nucleotides from the CFTR gene, including the site of a mutation (such as one of the mutations in Table 6), a block of probes usually contains at least one wildtype probe and five sets of mutant probes, each having three probes. The wildtype probe has five interrogation positions corresponding to the five nucleotides being analyzed from the reference sequence. However, the identity of the interrogation positions is only apparent when the structure of the wildtype probe is compared with that of the probes in the five mutant probe sets. The first mutant probe set comprises three probes, each being identical to the wildtype probe, except in the first interrogation position, which differs in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe. The second through fifth mutant probe sets are similarly composed except that the differences from the wildtype probe occur in the second through fifth interrogation position respectively. Note that in practice, each set of mutant probes is sometimes laid down on the chip juxtaposed with an associated wildtype probe. In this situation, a block would comprise five wildtype probes, each effectively providing the same information. However, visual inspection and confidence analysis of the chip is facilitated by the largely redundant information provided by five wildtype probes.

After hybridization to labelled target, the relative hybridization signals are read from the probes. Comparison of the intensities of the three probes in the first mutant probe set with that of the wildtype probe indicates the identity of the nucleotide in the target sequence corresponding to the first interrogation position. Comparison of the intensities of the three probes in the second mutant probe set with that of the wildtype probe indicates the identity of the nucleotide in the target sequence corresponding to the second interrogation position, and so forth. Collectively, the relative hybridization intensities indicate the identity of each of the five contiguous nucleotides in the reference sequence.

In a preferred embodiment, a first group (or block) of probes is tiled based on a wildtype reference sequence and a second group is tiled based a mutant version of the wildtype reference sequence. The mutation can be a point mutation, insertion or deletion or any combination of these. The combination of first and second groups of probes facilitates analysis when multiple target sequences are simultaneously applied to the chip, as is the case when a patient being diagnosed is heterozygous for the CFTR allele.

The above strategy is illustrated in Fig. 16, which shows two groups of probes tiled for a wildtype reference sequence and a point mutation thereof. The five mutant probe sets for the wildtype reference sequence are designated wt1-5, and the five mutant probe sets for the mutant reference sequence are designated m1-5. The letter N indicates the interrogation position, which shifts by one position in successive probe sets from the same group. The figure illustrates the hybridization pattern obtained when the chip is hybridized with a homozygous wildtype target sequence comprising nucleotides n-2 to n+2, where n is the site of a mutation. For the group of probes tiled based on the reference sequence, four probes are compared at each interrogation position. At each position, one of the four probes exhibits a perfect match with the target, and the other three exhibit a single-base mismatch. For the group of probes tiled based on the mutant

reference sequence, again four probes are compared at each interrogation position. At position, n, one probe exhibits a perfect match, and three probes exhibit a single base mismatch. Hybridization to a homozygous mutant yields an 5 analogous pattern, except that the respective hybridization patterns of probes tiled on the wildtype and mutant reference sequences are reversed.

The hybridization pattern is very different when the chip is hybridized with a sample from a patient who is heterozygous 10 for the mutant allele (see Fig. 17). For the group of probes tiled based on the wildtype sequence, at all positions but n, one probe exhibits a perfect match at each interrogation position, and the other three probes exhibit a one base mismatch. At position n, two probes exhibit a perfect match 15 (one for each allele), and the other probes exhibit single-base mismatches. For the group of probes tiled on the mutant sequence, the same result is obtained. Thus, the heterozygote point mutant is easily distinguished from both the homozygous wildtype and mutant forms by the identity of hybridization 20 patterns from the two groups of probes.

Typically, a chip comprises several paired groups of probes, each pair for detecting a particular mutation. For example, some chips contain 5, 10, 20, 40 or 100 paired groups 25 of probes for detecting the corresponding numbers of mutations. Some chips are customized to include paired groups of probes for detecting all mutations common in particular populations (see Table 6). Chips usually also contain control probes for verifying that correct amplification has occurred and that the target is properly labelled.

The goal of the tiling strategy described above is to focus on short regions of the CTFR region flanking the sites of known mutation. Other tiling strategies analyze much larger regions of the CFTR gene, and are appropriate for locating and identifying hitherto uncharacterized mutations. 30 For example, the entire genomic CFTR gene (250 kb) can be tiled by the basic tiling strategy from an array of about one million probes. Synthesis and scanning of such an array of probes is entirely feasible. Other tiling strategies, such as 35

the block tiling, multiplex tiling or pooling can cover the entire gene with fewer probes. Some tiling strategies analyze some or all of components of the CFTR gene, such as the cDNA coding sequence or individual exons. Analysis of exons 10 and 11 is particularly informative because these are location of many common mutations including the ΔF508 mutation.

Exemplary CFTR chips

One illustrative chip bears an array of 1296 probes covering the full length of exon 10 of the CFTR gene arranged in a 36 x 36 array of 356  $\mu\text{m}$  elements. The probes in the array can have any length, preferably in the range of from 10 to 18 residues and can be used to detect and sequence any single-base substitution and any deletion within the 192-base exon, including the three-base deletion known as ΔF508. As described in detail below, hybridization of nanomolar concentrations of wild-type and ΔF508 oligonucleotide target nucleic acids labeled with fluorescein to these arrays produces highly specific signals (detected with confocal scanning fluorescence microscopy) that permit discrimination between mutant and wild-type target sequences in both homozygous and heterozygous cases.

Sets of probes of a selected length in the range of from 10 to 18 bases and complementary to subsequences of the known wild-type CFTR sequence are synthesized starting at a position a few bases into the intron on the 5'-side of exon 10 and ending a few bases into the intron on the 3'-side. There is a probe for each possible subsequence of the given segment of the gene, and the probes are organized into a "lane" in such a way that traversing the lane from the upper left-hand corner of the chip to the lower righthand corner corresponded to traversing the gene segment base-by-base from the 5'-end. The lane containing that set of probes is, as noted above, called the "wild-type lane."

Relative to the wild-type lane, a "substitution" lane, called the "A-lane", was synthesized on the chip. The A-lane probes were identical in sequence to an adjacent (immediately below the corresponding) wild-type probe but contained, regardless of the sequence of the wild-type probe, a dA

residue at position 7 (counting from the 3'-end). In similar fashion, substitution lanes with replacement bases dC, dG, and dT were placed onto the chip in a "C-lane," a "G-lane," and a "T-lane," respectively. A sixth lane on the chip consisted of 5 probes identical to those in the wild-type lane but for the deletion of the base in position 7 and restoration of the original probe length by addition to the 5'-end the base complementary to the gene at that position.

The four substitution lanes enable one to deduce the 10 sequence of a target exon 10 nucleic acid from the relative intensities with which the target hybridizes to the probes in the various lanes. Various versions of such exon 10 DNA chips were made as described above with probes 15 bases long, as well as chips with probes 10, 14, and 18 bases long. For the 15 results described below, the probes were 15 bases long, and the position of substitution was 7 from the 3'-end.

The sequences of several important probes are shown below. In each case, the letter "X" stands for the interrogation position in a given column set, so each of the 20 sequences actually represents four probes, with A, C, G, and T, respectively, taking the place of the "X." Sets of shorter probes derived from the sets shown below by removing up to five bases from the 5'-end of each probe and sets of longer probes made from this set by adding up to three bases from the 25 exon 10 sequence to the 5'-end of each probe, are also useful and provided by the invention.

3'-TTTATACTAGAAACC  
3'- TTATAGXAGAAACCA  
3'- TATAGTXGAAACCAC  
30 3'- ATAGTAXAAACCACAA  
3'- TAGTAGXAACCACCAA  
3'- AGTAGAXACCACACAAA  
3'- GTAGAACXCCACAAAG  
3'- TAGAAAXCACAAAGG  
35 3'- AGAAACXACAAAGGA

To demonstrate the ability of the chip to distinguish the ΔF508 mutation from the wild-type, two synthetic target

nucleic acids were made. The first, a 39-mer complementary to a subsequence of exon 10 of the CFTR gene having the three bases involved in the ΔF508 mutation near its center, is called the "wild-type" or wt508 target, corresponds to

- 5 positions 111-149 of the exon, and has the sequence shown below:

5'-CATTAAAGAAAATATCATCTTGGTGTTCCTATGATGA.

The second, a 36-mer probe derived from the wild-type target by removing those same three bases, is called the "mutant"

- 10 target or mu508 target and has the sequence shown below, first with dashes to indicate the deleted bases, and then without dashes but with one base underlined (to indicate the base detected by the T-lane probe, as discussed below):

5'-CATTAAAGAAAATATCAT---TGGTGTTCCTATGATGA;

- 15 5'-CATTAAAGAAAATATCATTGGTGTTCCTATGATGA.

Both targets were labeled with fluorescein at the 5'-end.

In three separate experiments, the wild-type target, the mutant target, and an equimolar mixture of both targets was exposed (0.1 nM wt508, 0.1 nM mu508, and 0.1 nM wt508 plus 0.1

- 20 nM mu508, respectively, in a solution compatible with nucleic acid hybridization) to a CF chip. The hybridization mixture was incubated overnight at room temperature, and then the chip was scanned on a reader (a confocal fluorescence microscope in photon-counting mode); images of the chip were constructed

- 25 from the photon counts) at several successively higher temperatures while still in contact with the target solution.

After each temperature change, the chip was allowed to equilibrate for approximately one-half hour before being scanned. After each set of scans, the chip was exposed to

- 30 denaturing solvent and conditions to wash, i.e., remove target that had bound, the chip so that the next experiment could be done with a clean chip.

The results of the experiments are shown in Figures 18, 19, 20, and 21. Figure 18, in panels A, B, and C, shows an

- 35 image made from the region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to a wild-type target; in panel C, the chip was hybridized to a mutant ΔF508 target; and in panel B, the chip was hybridized to a mixture

of the wild-type and mutant targets. Figure 19, in sheets 1 - 3, corresponding to panels A, B, and C of Figure 3, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position. The labels on the horizontal axis show the bases in the wild-type sequence corresponding to the position of substitution in the respective probes. Plotted are the intensities observed from the features (or synthesis sites) containing wild-type probes, the features containing the substitution probes that bound the most target ("called"), and the feature containing the substitution probes that bound the target with the second highest intensity of all the substitution probes ("2nd Highest").

These figures show that, for the wild-type target and the equimolar mixture of targets, the substitution probe with a nucleotide sequence identical to the corresponding wild-type probe bound the most target, allowing for an unambiguous assignment of target sequence as shown by letters near the points on the curve. The target wt508 thus hybridized to the probes in the wild-type lane of the chip, although the strength of the hybridization varied from probe-to-probe, probably due to differences in melting temperature. The sequence of most of the target can thus be read directly from the chip, by inference from the pattern of hybridization in the lanes of substitution probes (if the target hybridizes most intensely to the probe in the A-lane, then one infers that the target has a T in the position of substitution, and so on).

For the mutant target, the sequence could similarly be called on the 3'-side of the deletion. However, the intensity of binding declined precipitously as the point of substitution approached the site of the deletion from the 3'-end of the target, so that the binding intensity on the wild-type probe whose point of substitution corresponds to the T at the 3'-end of the deletion was very close to background. Following that pattern, the wild-type probe whose point of substitution corresponds to the middle base (also a T) of the deletion bound still less target. However, the probe in the T-lane of that column set bound the target very well. Examination of

the sequences of the two targets reveals that the deletion places an A at that position when the sequences are aligned at their 3'-ends and that the T-lane probe is complementary to the mutant target with but two mismatches near an end (shown below in lower-case letters, with the position of substitution underlined):

Target: 5'-CATTAAGAAAATATCATTGGTGTTCCTATGATGA

Probe: 3'-TagTAGTAACCACAA

Thus the T-lane probe in that column set calls the correct base from the mutant sequence. Note that, in the graph for the equimolar mixture of the two targets, that T-lane probe binds almost as much target as does the A-lane probe in the same column set, whereas in the other column sets, the probes that do not have wild-type sequence do not bind target at all as well. Thus, that one column set, and in particular the T-lane probe within that set, detects the ΔF508 mutation under conditions that simulate the homozygous case and also conditions that simulate the heterozygous case.

Although in this example the sequence could not be reliably deduced near the ends of the target, where there is not enough overlap between target and probe to allow effective hybridization, and around the center of the target, where hybridization was weak for some other reason, perhaps high AT-content, the results show the method and the probes of the invention can be used to detect the mutation of interest. The mutant target gave a pattern of hybridization that was very similar to that of the wt508 target at the ends, where the two share a common sequence, and very different in the middle, where the deletion is located. As one scans the image from right to left, the intensity of hybridization of the target to the probes in the wild-type lane drops off much more rapidly near the center of the image for mu508 than for wt508; in addition, there is one probe in the T-lane that hybridizes intensely with mu508 and hardly at all with wt508. The results from the equimolar mixture of the two targets, which represents the case one would encounter in testing a heterozygous individual for the mutation, are a blend of the results for the separate targets, showing the power of the

invention to distinguish a wild-type target sequence from one containing the ΔF508 mutation and to detect a mixture of the two sequences.

The results above clearly demonstrate how the DNA chips 5 of the invention can be used to detect a deletion mutation, ΔF508; another model system was used to show that the chips can also be used to detect a point mutation as well. One mutation in the CFTR gene is G480C, which involves the replacement of the G in position 46 of exon 10 by a T, 10 resulting in the substitution of a cysteine for the glycine normally in position #480 of the CFTR protein. The model target sequences included the 21-mer probe wt480 to represent the wild-type sequence at positions 37-55 of exon 10: 15 5'-CCTTCAGAGGGTAAAATTAAG and the 21-mer probe mu480 to represent the mutant sequence:  
5'-CCTTCAGAGTGTAATTAAG.

In separate experiments, a DNA chip was hybridized to each of the targets wt480 and mu480, respectively, and then scanned with a confocal microscope. Figure 20, in panels A, 20 B, and C, shows an image made from the region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to the wt480 target; in panel C, the chip was hybridized to the mu480 target; and in panel B, the chip was hybridized to a mixture of the wild-type and mutant targets. 25 Figure 21, in sheets 1 - 3, corresponding to panels A, B, and C of Figure 20, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position. The labels on the horizontal axis show the bases in the wild-type sequence corresponding to the position of substitution in the respective probes. Plotted are the 30 intensities observed from the features (or synthesis sites) containing wild-type probes, the features containing the substitution probes that bound the most target ("called"), and the feature containing the substitution probes that bound the target with the second highest intensity of all the 35 substitution probes ("2nd Highest").

These figures show that the chip could be used to sequence a 16-base stretch from the center of the target wt480 and that discrimination against mismatches is quite good

throughout the sequenced region. When the DNA chip was exposed to the target mu480, only one probe in the portion of the chip shown bound the target well: the probe in the set of probes devoted to identifying the base at position 46 in exon 5 10 and that has an A in the position of substitution and so is fully complementary to the central portion of the mutant target. All other probes in that region of the chip have at least one mismatch with the mutant target and therefore bind much less of it. In spite of that fact, the sequence of mu480 10 for several positions to both sides of the mutation can be read from the chip, albeit with much-reduced intensities from those observed with the wild-type target.

The results also show that, when the two targets were mixed together and exposed to the chip, the hybridization 15 pattern observed was a combination of the other two patterns. The wild-type sequence could easily be read from the chip, but the probe that bound the mu480 target so well when only the mu480 target was present also bound it well when both the mutant and wild-type targets were present in a mixture, making 20 the hybridization pattern easily distinguishable from that of the wild-type target alone. These results again show the power of the DNA chips of the invention to detect point mutations in both homo- and heterozygous individuals.

To demonstrate clinical application of the DNA chips of 25 the invention, the chips were used to study and detect mutations in nucleic acids from genomic samples. Genomic samples from a individual carrying only the wild-type gene and an individual heterozygous for ΔF508 were amplified by PCR using exon 10 primers containing the promoter for T7 RNA 30 polymerase. Illustrative primers of the invention are shown below.

Exon Name Sequence

|    |              |  |
|----|--------------|--|
| 10 | CFi9-T7      | TAATACGACTCACTATAAGGGAGatgacctaataatgatgggttt  |
| 10 | CFi10c-T7    | TAATACGACTCACTATAAGGGAGtagtgtgaagggttcatatgc   |
| 35 | 10 CFi10c-T3 | CTCGGAATTAAACCCTCACTAAAGGtagtgtgaagggttcatatgc |
| 11 | CFi10-T7     | TAATACGACTCACTATAAGGGAGagcataactaaaagtgactctc  |
| 11 | CFi11c-T7    | TAATACGACTCACTATAAGGGAGacatgaatgacattacagcaa   |
| 11 | CFi11c-T3    | CGGAATTAAACCCTCACTAAAGGacatgaatgacattacagcaa   |

These primers can be used to amplify exon 10 or exon 11 sequences; in another embodiment, multiplex PCR is employed, using two or more pairs of primers to amplify more than one exon at a time.

5       The product of amplification was then used as a template for the RNA polymerase, with fluoresceinated UTP present to label the RNA product. After sufficient RNA was made, it was fragmented and applied to an exon 10 DNA chip for 15 minutes, after which the chip was washed with hybridization buffer and  
10     scanned with the fluorescence microscope. A useful positive control included on many CF exon 10 chips is the 8-mer  
15     3'-CGCCGCCG-5'. Figure 22, in panels A and B, shows an image made from a region of a DNA chip containing CFTR exon 10 probes; in panel A, the chip was hybridized to nucleic acid derived from the genomic DNA of an individual with wild-type  
20     ΔF508 sequences; in panel B, the target nucleic acid originated from a heterozygous (with respect to the ΔF508 mutation) individual. Figure 23, in sheets 1 and 2, corresponding to panels A and B of Figure 22, shows graphs of fluorescence intensity versus tiling position.

These figures show that the sequence of the wild-type RNA can be called for most of the bases near the mutation. In the case of the ΔF508 heterozygous carrier, one particular probe, the same one that distinguished so clearly between the  
25     wild-type and mutant oligonucleotide targets in the model system described above, in the T-lane binds a large amount of RNA, while the same probe binds little RNA from the wild-type individual. These results show that the DNA chips of the invention are capable of detecting the ΔF508 mutation in a  
30     heterozygous carrier.

Further chips were constructed using the block tiling strategy to provide an array of probes for analyzing a CFTR mutation. The array comprised 93 mm x 96 μm features arranged into eleven columns and four rows (44 total probes). Probes  
35     in five of these columns were from four probe sets tiled based on the wildtype CFTR sequence and having interrogation positions corresponding to the site of a mutation and two bases on either side. Five of the remaining columns contained

four sets of probes tiled based on the mutant version of the CFTR sequence. These probe sets also had interrogation positions corresponding to the site of mutation and two nucleotides on either side. The eleventh column contained

5 four cells for control probes.

Fluorescently labeled hybridization targets were prepared by PCR amplification. 100 µg of genomic DNA, 0.4 µM of each primer, 50 µM each dATP, dCTP, dCTP and dUTP (Pharmacia) n 10mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.3, 50 mM KCl, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 2 U Taq 10 polymerase (Perkin-Elmer) were cycled 36 times using a Perkin-Elmer 9600 thermocycler and the following times and temperatures: 95°C, 10 sec., 55°C, 10 sec., 72°C, 30 sec. 10 µl of this reaction product was used as a template in a second, asymmetric PCR reaction. Conditions included 1µM 15 asymmetric PCR primer, 50 µM each dATP, dCTP, TTP, 25 µM fluorescein-dGTP (DuPont), 10 mM Tris-Cl, pH 9.1, 75 mM KCl, 3.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. The reaction was cycled 5X with the following conditions: 95°C, 10 sec, 60°C, 10 sec, 55°C, 1 min. and 72°C, 1.5 min. This was immediately followed with another 20 cycles 20 using the following conditions: 95°C, 10 sec, 60°C, 10 sec., 72°C, 1.5 min.

Amplification products were fragmented by treating with 2 U of Uracil-N-glycosylase (Gibco) at 30°C for 30 min. followed by heat denaturation at 95°C for 5 min. Finally, the 25 labeled, fragmented PCR product was diluted into hybridization buffer made up of 5 X SSPE and 1 mM Cetyltrimethylammonium Bromide (CTAB). The dilution factor ranged from 10x to 25x with 40 µl of sample being diluted into 0.4 ml to 1 ml of hybridization solution.

Target hybridization was generally carried out with the chip shaking in a small dish containing 500 µl to 1 ml total volume of hybridization solution. All hybridizations were done at 30°C constant temperature. Alternatively, some hybridizations were carried out with chips enclosed in a 35 plastic package with the 1 cm x 1 cm chip glued facing a 250 µl fluid chamber. 250-350 µl of hybridization solution was introduced and mixed using a syringe pump. Temperature was controlled by interfacing the back surface of the package with

a Peltier heating/cooling device. Following hybridization chips were washed with 5X SSPE, 0.1% Triton X-100 at 25°C-30°C prior to fluorescent image generation.

Hybridized, washed DNA chips were scanned for  
5 fluorescence using a stage-scanning confocal epifluorescent microscope and 488nm argon ion laser excitation. Emitted light was collected through a band pass filter centered at 530nm. The resulting fluorescence image was spatially reconstructed and intensity data were then analyzed. Features  
10 with the peak fluorescence intensity in each column were identified and compared with any signal intensity at the remaining single base mismatch probe sites in the same column. The sequences of the highest intensity features were then compared across all ten columns of each sub-array to determine  
15 whether peak intensity scores for the wild type sequence and the mutant sequence were similar or significantly different. These results were used to generate the genotype call of wild type (high intensity signals only in wild type probe columns), mutant (high intensity signals only in the mutant probe  
20 columns) or heterozygous (high intensity signals in both the wild type and mutant probe columns).

Figure 24 (panel A) shows an image of the fluorescence signals in arrays designed to detect the G551D(G>A) and Q552X(C>T) CFTR mutations. The hybridization target is an  
25 exon 11 amplicon generated from wild type genomic DNA. Wild type hybridization patterns are evident at both locations. No significant fluorescence signal resulted at any of the features with probes complementary to mutant or mismatched sequences. Relative fluorescence intensities were six fold  
30 brighter for the perfect matched wildtype features compared with the background signal intensity at mutant and mismatch features. In addition, the sequence at these loci can be confirmed as AGGTC and GTCAA, respectively, where the bold type face indicates the mutation sites. Figure 24 (panel B)  
35 shows the same probe array features after hybridization with a fluorescent target generated from DNA heterozygous for the G551D mutation. Both the wild type and mutant probe columns have features with significant fluorescence intensity,

indicating the hybridization of both wild type and mutant CFTR alleles at this site. Only wildtype probes hybridized with any significant fluorescence signal in the Q552X subarray indicating a wild type target sequence. However, an additional feature that did not hybridize in the first experiment shows significant fluorescence intensity in this experiment. Because the G551D and Q552X mutations are only two bases apart, the a probe sequence in the additional feature has a perfectly matched 12-mer overlap with the mutant G551D target.

Figure 25 (panels A and B) illustrates mutation analysis for  $\Delta$ F508, a three base pair deletion in Exon 10 of the CFTR gene. In contrast to the hybridization pattern seen in base change mutations, in mutations where bases are inserted or deleted, probe arrays show a different hybridization pattern. Identical probes are synthesized in the two central columns of base substitution arrays. As a result, either mutant or wild type target hybridizations always result in two side-by-side features (a doublet) with high fluorescence intensity at the center of the array. In a heterozygote hybridization, two sets of doublets, one matched to the wild type sequence and one to the mutant sequence occur (Figure 24, panel B). In contrast, wild type and mutant probe column sequences are offset from each other for deletion or insertion mutations and hybridization doublets are not seen. Instead of the six high intensity signals with one doublet, five independent features in alternating columns characterize a homozygote and ten features, one in each column will be positive with heterozygote targets. This is evident from the  $\Delta$ F508 hybridization pattern in Figure 25, panel A. Although a wildtype target has been hybridized and the highest intensity features confirm the wild type sequence (ATCTT), there is an additional hybridization in the first mutant column. Analysis of that probe sequence shows a 10 base perfect match with the mutant sequence.

The image in Figure 25, panel B resulted from hybridizing a DNA chip with a target homozygous for  $\Delta$ F508. In this image five features, all with probe sequences

complementary to the mutant show significant signal. The mutation sequence bridging the deletion site, ATTGG, is confirmed. Similar to what was seen in the example of the G551D mutation, there is added information in neighboring 5 subarrays designed to detect the ΔI507 and F508C mutations. This is expected since they are in such close proximity to ΔF508 that their probe sets significantly overlap the ΔF508 probes. The ΔF508 homozygous target has no perfect matches with wild type or mutant probes in the ΔI507 and F508C 10 subarrays. However, there are some low intensity signals within these two blocks of probes. The F508C array has a doublet that matches 11 bases of the mutant ΔF508 target. Similarly, the hybridization in the eighth column of the ΔI507 array has a probe that matches 13/14 bases with the target. 15 Figure 26 shows hybridization of a heterozygous double mutant ΔF508/F508C to the same array as described above. Conventional reverse dot blot would score this sample as a homozygous ΔF508 mutant. In the present assays, the ΔF508 and F508C alleles are separately detected by the respective 20 subarrays designed to detect these mutations.

### C. Chips for Cancer Diagnosis

There are at least two types of genes which are often altered in cancerous cells. The first type of gene is an 25 oncogene such as a mismatch-repair gene, and the second type of gene is a tumor suppressor gene such as a transcription factor. Examples of mismatch repair oncogenes genes include hMSH2 (Fishel et al., *Cell* 75, 1027-1038 (1993)) and hMLH1 (Papadopoulos et al., *Science* 263, 1625-1628 (1994)). The 30 most well-known example of a tumor suppressor gene is the p53 protein gene (Buchman et al., *Gene* 70, 245-252 (1988)). By monitoring the state of both oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes (individually and in combination) in a patient, it is 35 possible to determine individual susceptibility to a cancer, a patient's prognosis upon cancer diagnosis, and to target therapy more efficiently.

The p53 gene spans 20 kbp in humans and has 11 exons, 10 of which are protein coding (see Tominaga et al., 1992,

Critical Reviews in Oncogenesis 3:257-282, incorporated herein by reference). The gene produces a 53 kilodalton phosphoprotein that regulates DNA replication. The protein acts to halt replication at the G1/S boundary in the cell cycle and is believed to act as a "molecular policeman," shutting down replication when the DNA is damaged or blocking the reproduction of DNA viruses (see Lane, 1992, *Nature* 358:15-16, incorporated herein by reference). The p53 transcription factor is part of a fundamental pathway which controls cell growth. Wild-type p53 can halt cell growth, or in some cases bring about programmed cell death (apoptosis). Such tumor-suppressive effects are absent in a variety of known p53 gene mutations. Moreover, p53 mutants not only deprive a cell of wild-type p53 tumor suppression, they also may spur abnormal cell growth.

In tumor cells, p53 is the most commonly mutated gene discovered to date (see Levine et al., 1991, *Nature* 351:453-456, and Hollstein et al., 1991, *Science* 253:49-53, each of which is incorporated herein by reference) Over half of the 6.5 million patients diagnosed with cancer annually possess p53 mutations in their tumor cells. Among common tumors, about 70% of colorectal cancers, 50% of lung cancers and 40% of breast cancers contain p53 mutations. In all, over 51 types of human tumors have been documented to possess p53 mutations, including bladder, brain, breast, cervix, colon, esophagus, larynx, liver, lung, ovary, pancreas, prostate, skin, stomach, and thyroid tumors (Culotta & Koshland, *Science* 262, 1958-1961 (1993); Rodrigues et al., 1990, *PNAS* 87:7555-7559, incorporated herein by reference). According to data presented by David Sidransky (1992 San Diego Conference), over 400 mutations in p53 are known. The presence of a p53 mutation in a tumor has also been correlated with a patient's prognosis. Patients who possess p53 mutations have a lower 5-year survival rate.

Proper diagnosis of the form of p53 in tumor cells is critical to clinicians to prescribe appropriate therapeutic regimens. For instance, patients with breast cancer who show no invasion of nearby lymph nodes generally do not relapse

after standard surgical treatment and chemotherapy. Of the 25% who do relapse after surgery and chemotherapy, additional chemotherapy is appropriate. At present, there is no clear way to determine which patients will benefit from such 5 additional chemotherapy prior to relapse. However, correlating p53 mutations to tumorigenicity and metastasis provides clinicians with a means to determine whether such additional treatments are warranted.

In addition to facilitating conventional chemotherapy, 10 appropriate diagnosis of p53 mutations provides clinicians with the ability to identify individuals who will benefit the most from gene therapy techniques, in which appropriately operative p53 copies are restored to a tumor site. Clinical p53 gene therapy trials are presently underway (Culotta & 15 Koshland, *supra*).

The analysis of p53 mutations can also be used to identify which carcinogens lead to particular tumors (Harris, *Science* 262, 1980-1981 (1993)). For instance, dietary aflatoxin B<sub>1</sub> exposure is associated with G:C to T:A 20 transversions at residue 249 of p53 in hepatocellular carcinomas (Hsu et al., *Nature* 350, 427 (1991); Bressac et al., *Nature* 350, 429 (1991); Harris, *supra*).

While most described p53 mutations are somatic in origin, some types of cancer are associated with germline p53 25 mutation. For instance, Li-Fraumeni syndrome is a hereditary condition in which individuals receive mutant p53 alleles, resulting in the early onset of various cancers (Harris, *supra*); Frebourg et al., *PNAS* 89, 6413-6417 (1992); Malkin et al., *Science* 250, 1233 (1990)). These mutations are 30 associated with instability in the rest of the genome, creating multiple genetic alterations, and eventually leading to cancer.

hMLH1 and hMSH2 are mismatch repair genes which are causal agents in hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer in 35 individuals with mutant hMLH1 or hMSH2 alleles (Fishel et al., *supra*, and Papadopoulos et al., *supra*). Hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer is a common genetic disorders, affecting about 1 in 200 individuals (Lynch et al.,

Gastroenterology 104, 1535 (1993)). Detection of hMLH1 and hMSH2 mutations in the population allows diagnosis of nonpolyposis colorectal cancer prone individuals prior to the manifestation of disease. This allows for the implementation 5 of special screening programs for cancer-prone individuals to ensure early detection of cancer, thereby enhancing survival rates of afflicted individuals. In addition, genetic counselors may use the information derived from HMLH1 and HMSH2 chips to improve family planning as described for cystic 10 fibrosis chips. The detection of mutations in hMLH1 and hMSH2 individually or in combination with p53 can also be used by clinicians to assess cancer prognosis and treatment modality. Finally, the information can be used to target appropriate individuals for gene therapy.

15 The entire hMLH1 gene is less than 85 kbp in length, comprising 2268 coding nucleotides (Papadopoulos et al., supra). Sequences from the gene have been deposited with GenBank (accession number U07418). Mutations associated with hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer include the deletion 20 of exon 5 (codons 578-632), a 4 base pair deletion of codons 727 and 728 resulting in a shift in the reading frame of the gene, a 4 base pair insertion at codons 755 and 756 resulting in an extension of the COOH terminus, a 371 base pair deletion and frameshift mutation at position 347, and a transversion 25 causing an alteration of codon 252 resulting in the insertion of a stop codon (*id.*).

hMSH2 is a human homologue of the bacterial *MutS* and *S. cerevisiae* MSH mismatch-repair genes. MSH2, like hMLH1 is associated with hereditary nonpolyposis cancer. Although only 30 a few MSH2 gene samples from tumor tissue have been characterized, at least some tumor samples show a T to C transition mutation at position 2020 of the cDNA sequence, resulting in the loss of an intron-exon splice acceptor site.

In view of the role of mutations in p53, MSH2 and/or 35 hMLH1 in hereditary predisposition to cancer, to neoplastic transformation events leading to cancer and to cancer prognosis, it is important to screen individuals to determine whether they possess mutant alleles, and to identify precisely

which mutations the individuals possess. Because many mutations are point mutations, or extremely small insertions or deletions, which are generally undetectable by standard Southern analysis, accurate diagnosis requires a capacity to 5 examine a gene nucleotide-by-nucleotide.

Mutations in the hMSH2, hMLH1 or p53 genes, irrespective of whether previously characterized, can be detected by any of the tiling strategies noted above. Reference sequences of interest include full-length genomic and cDNA sequences of 10 each of these genes and subsequences thereof, such as exons and introns. For example, each nucleotide in the 20 kb p53 genomic sequence can be tiled using the basic strategy with an array of about 80,000 probes. As in the CFTR chip, some reference sequences are comparatively short sequences 15 including the site of a known mutation and a few flanking nucleotides. Some chips tile reference sequences that encompass mutational "hot spots." For instance, a variety of cellular and oncoviral proteins bind to specific regions of p53, including Mdm2, SV40 T antigen, E1b from adenovirus and 20 E6 from human papilloma virus. These binding sites correlate to some extent with observed high frequency somatic mutation regions of p53 found in tumor cells from cancer patients (see Harris et al., *supra*). Hot spots include exons 2, 3, 5, 6, 7 and 8 and the intronic regions between exons 2 and 3, 3 and 4 25 and 4 and 5. Fragments of the hMLH1 gene of particular interest include those encoding codons 578-632, 727, 728, 347, 252. Some chips are tiled to read mutations in each of the hMSH2, hMLH1 and p53 genes, both wildtype and mutant versions.

Standard or asymmetric PCR can be used to generate the 30 target DNA used in the tiling assays described above. In general, PCR is used to amplify hMSH2, hMLH1 or p53 sequences from a tissue of interest such as a tumor. Mixed PCR reactions can also be used to generate hMSH2, hMLH1 or p53 35 sequences simultaneously in a single reaction mixture. Any of the coding or noncoding sequences from the genes may be amplified for use in the block tiling assays described above.

Table 8 below provides examples of primers which are useful in synthesizing specific regions of hMSH2, hMLH1 and

p53. Other primers can readily be devised from the known genomic and cDNA sequences of the genes. The primers described in Table 8 specific for p53 amplification have ends tailored to facilitate cloning into standard restriction enzyme cloning sites.

Table 8: Examples of PCR primers useful in amplifying regions of p53, hMHH1 and hMSH2.

|    | Region Amplified | Primer Sequence   | Description   |
|----|------------------|---|---|
| 10 | Exon 5<br>(p53)  | TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGA GA CCC<br>TGG GCA ACC AGC CCT GTC GT              | Exon 5 T7 Primer (5' T7 to p53 3').   |
|    | Exon 5<br>(p53)  | ATG CAA TTA ACC CTC ACT AAA GGG<br>AGA CAC TTG TGC CCT GAC TTT CAA C          | Exon 5 T3 Primer (5' T3 to p53 3').   |
| 15 | Exon 6<br>(p53)  | TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGA GCC<br>TCC TCC CAG AGA CCC                        | Exon 6 T7 Primer (5' T7 to p53 3').   |
|    | Exon 6<br>(p53)  | ATG CAA TTA ACC CTC ACT AA GGG AGA<br>TCC CCA GGC CTC TGA TTC CTC ACT G       | Exon 6 T3 Primer (5' T3 to p53 3').   |
| 20 | Exon 7<br>(p53)  | TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGA CTG<br>GGG CAC AGC CAG GCC AGT GTG CA             | Exon 7 T7 Primer (5' T7 to p53 3').   |
|    | Exon 7<br>(p53)  | ATG CAA TTA ACC CTC ACT AAA GGG<br>AGA GTC TCC CCA AGG CGC ACT GGC<br>CTC A   | Exon 7 T3 Primer (5' T3 to p53 3').   |
| 25 | Exon 8<br>(p53)  | TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GGA GGG<br>CAT AAC TGC ACC CTT GGT CTC CTC C          | Exon 8 T7 Primer (5' T7 to p53 3').   |
|    | Exon 8<br>(p53)  | ATG CAA TTA ACC CTC ACT AAA GGG<br>AGA GGA CCT GAT TTC CTT ACT GCC TCT<br>TGC | Exon 8 T3 Primer (5' T3 to p53 3').   |
| 30 | hMSH2            | GAC ATG GCG GTG CAG CCG AAG GAG A   | Primer for MSH2, 5' to 3'. If used with MSH2 primer below, a 3033 base pair amplicon will result    |
|    | hMSH2            | CTA TGT CAA TTG CAA ACA GTG CTC AGT<br>TAC AG                                 | Primer for hMSH2 5' to 3'.  |
| 35 | hMLH1            | CTT GGC TCT TCT GGC GCC AAA ATG TCG<br>TTC                                    | Primer for hMLH1, 5' to 3'. If used with hMLH1 primer below, a 2484 base pair amplicon will result. |
|    | hMLH1            | TAT GTT AAG ACA CAT CTA TTT ATT TAT<br>AAT CAA TCC                            | Primer for hMLH1 5' to 3'.  |

After PCR amplification of the target amplicon one strand of the amplicon can be isolated, i.e., using a biotinylated primer that allows capture of the undesired strand on streptavidin beads. Alternatively, asymmetric PCR can be used 5 to generate a single-stranded target. Another approach involves the generation of single stranded RNA from the PCR product by incorporating a T7 or other RNA polymerase promoter in one of the primers. The single-stranded material can optionally be fragmented to generate smaller nucleic acids 10 with less significant secondary structure than longer nucleic acids.

In one such method, fragmentation is combined with labeling. To illustrate, degenerate 8-mers or other degenerate short oligonucleotides are hybridized to the 15 single-stranded target material. In the next step, a DNA polymerase is added with the four different dideoxynucleotides, each labeled with a different fluorophore. Fluorophore-labeled dideoxynucleotide are available from a variety of commercial suppliers. Hybridized 8-mers are 20 extended by a labeled dideoxynucleotide. After an optional purification step, i.e., with a size exclusion column, the labeled 9-mers are hybridized to the chip. Other methods of target fragmentation can be employed. The single-stranded DNA can be fragmented by partial degradation with a DNase or 25 partial depurination with acid. Labeling can be accomplished in a separate step, i.e., fluorophore-labeled nucleotides are incorporated before the fragmentation step or a DNA binding fluorophore, such as ethidium homodimer, is attached to the target after fragmentation.

30

#### Exemplary Chips

##### a. Exon VI Chip

To illustrate the value of the DNA chips of the present invention in such a method, a DNA chip was synthesized by the 35 VLSIPS™ method to provide an array of overlapping probes which represent or tile across a 60 base region of exon 6 of the p53 gene. To demonstrate the ability to detect substitution mutations in the target, twelve different single substitution

mutations (wild type and three different substitutions at each of three positions) were represented on the chip along with the wild type. Each of these mutations was represented by a series of twelve 12-mer oligonucleotide probes, which were complementary to the wild type target except at the one substituted base. Each of the twelve probes was complementary to a different region of the target and contained the mutated base at a different position, e.g., if the substitution was at base 32, the set of probes would be complementary--with the exception of base 32--to regions of the target 21-32, 22-33, and 32-43). This enabled investigation of the effect of the substitution position within the probe. The alignment of some of the probes with a 12-mer model target nucleic acid is shown in Figure 27.

To demonstrate the effect of probe length, an additional series of ten 10-mer probes was included for each mutation (see Figure 28). In the vicinity of the substituted positions, the wild-type sequence was represented by every possible overlapping 12-mer and 10-mer probe. To simplify comparisons, the probes corresponding to each varied position were arranged on the chip in the rectangular regions with the following structure: each row of cells represents one substitution, with the top row representing the wild type. Each column contains probes complementary to the same region of the target, with probes complementary to the 3'-end of the target on the left and probes complementary to the 5'-end of the target on the right. The difference between two adjacent columns is a single base shift in the positioning of the probes. Whenever possible, the series of 10-mer probes were placed in four rows immediately underneath and aligned with the 4 rows of 12-mer probes for the same mutation.

To provide model targets, 5' fluoresceinated 12-mers containing all possible substitutions in the first position of codon 192 were synthesized (see the starred position in the target in Figure 27). Solutions containing 10 nM target DNA in 6X SSPE, 0.25% Triton X-100 were hybridized to the chip at room temperature for several hours. While target nucleic acid was hybridized to the chip, the fluorophores on the chip were

excited by light from an argon laser, and the chip was scanned with an autofocusing confocal microscope. The emitted signals were processed by a PC to produce an image using image analysis software. By 1 to 3 hours, the signal had reached a plateau; to remove the hybridized target and allow hybridization to another target, the chip was stripped with 5 60% formamide, 2 X SSPE at 17 °C for 5 minutes. The washing buffer and temperature can vary, but the buffer typically contains 2-to-3X SSPE, 10-to-60% formamide (one can use multiple washes, increasing the formamide concentration by 10% each wash, and scanning between washes to determine when the wash is complete), and optionally a small percentage of Triton X-100, and the temperature is typically in the range of 10 15-to-18 °C

15 Very distinct patterns were observed after hybridization with targets with 1 base substitutions and visualization with a confocal microscope and software analysis, as shown in Figure 29. In general, the probes which form perfect matches with the target retain the highest signal. For example, in 20 the first image, the 12-mer probes that form perfect matches with the wild-type (WT) target are in the first row (top). The 12-mer probes with single base mismatches are located in the second, third, and fourth rows and have much lower signals. The data is also depicted graphically in Figure 30. 25 On each graph, the X ordinate is the position of the probe in its row on the chip, and the Y ordinate is the signal at that probe site after hybridization. When a target with a different one base substitution is hybridized the complementary set of probes has the highest signal (see pictures 2, 3, and 4 in Figure 29 and graphs 2, 3, and 4 in 30 Figure 30). In each case, the probe set with no mismatches with the target has the highest signals. Within a 12-mer probe set, the signal was highest at position 6 or 7. The graphs show that the signal difference between 12-mer probes 35 at the same X ordinate tended to be greatest at positions 5 and 8 when the target and the complementary probes formed 10 base pairs and 11 base pairs, respectively. Because tumors often have both WT and mutant p53 genes, mixed target

populations were also hybridized to the chip, as shown in Figure 31. When the hybridization solution consisted of a 1:1 mixture of WT 12-mer and a 12-mer with a substitution in position 7 of the target, the sets of probes that were perfectly matched to both targets showed higher signals than the other probe sets.

The hybridization efficiency of a 10-mer probe array as compared to a 12-mer probe array was also compared. The 10-mer and 12-mer probe arrays gave comparable signals (see graphs 1-4 in Figure 30 and graphs 1-4 in Figure 32). However, the 10-mer probe sets, which are in rows 5-8 (see images in Figure 29), seemed to be better in this model system than the 12-mer probe sets at resolving one target from another, consistent with the expectation that one base mismatches are more destabilizing for 10-mers than 12-mers. Hybridization results within probe sets perfectly matched to target also followed the expectation that, the more matches the individual probe formed with the target, the higher the signal. However, duplexes with two 3' dangles (see Figure 30, position 6 in graphs 1-4) have about as much signal as the probes which are matched along their entire length (see Figure 30, position 7, in graphs 1-4).

This illustrative model system shows that 12-mer targets that differ by one base substitutions can be readily distinguished from one another by the novel probe array provided by the invention and that resolution of the different 12-mer targets was somewhat better with the 10-mer probe sets than with the 12-mer probe sets.

b. Exon V Chip

To analyze DNA from exon 5 of the p53 tumor suppressor gene, a set of overlapping 17-mer probes was synthesized on a chip. The probes for the WT allele were synthesized so as to tile across the entire exon with single base overlaps between probes. For each WT probe, a sets of 4 additional probes, one for each possible base substitution at position 7, were synthesized and placed in a column relative to the WT probe. Exon 5 DNA was amplified by PCR with primers flanking the exon. One of the primers was labeled with fluorescein; the

other primer was labeled with biotin. After amplification, the biotinylated strand was removed by binding to streptavidin beads. The fluoresceinated strand was used in hybridization.

5       About 1/3 of the amplified, single-stranded nucleic acid was hybridized overnight in 5 X SSPE at 60°C to the probe chip (under a cover slip). After washing with 6 X SSPE, the chip was scanned using confocal microscopy. Figure 33 shows an image of the p53 chip hybridized to the target DNA. Analysis  
10 of the intensity data showed that 93.5% of the 184 bases of exon 5 were called in agreement with the WT sequence (see Buchman *et al.*, 1988, Gene 70: 245-252, incorporated herein by reference). The miscalled bases were from positions where probe signal intensities were tied (1.6%) and where non-WT  
15 probes had the highest signal intensity (4.9%). Figure 34 illustrates how the actual sequence was read. Gaps in the sequence of letters in the WT rows correspond to control probes or sites. Positions at which bases are miscalled are represented by letters in italic type in cells corresponding  
20 to probes in which the WT bases have been substituted by other bases.

As the diagram indicates, the miscalled bases are from the low intensity areas of the image, which may be due to secondary structure in the target or probes preventing  
25 intermolecular hybridization. To diminish the effects due to secondary structure, one can employ shorter targets (i.e., by target fragmentation) or use more stringent hybridization conditions. In addition, the use of a set of probes synthesized by tiling across the other strand of a duplex  
30 target can also provide sequence information buried in secondary structure in the other strand. It should be appreciated, however, that the pattern of low intensity areas that forms as a result of secondary structure in the target itself provides a means to identify that a specific target  
35 sequence is present in a sample. Other factors that may contribute to lower signal intensities include differences in probe densities and hybridization stabilities.

These results demonstrate the advantages provided by the DNA chips of the invention to genetic analysis. As another example, heterozygous mutations are currently sequenced by an arduous process involving cloning and repurification of DNA.

5 The cloning step is required, because the gel sequencing systems are poor at resolving even a 1:1 mixture of DNA. First, the target DNA is amplified by PCR with primers allowing easy ligation into a vector, which is taken up by transformation of *E. coli*, which in turn must be cultured,  
10 typically on plates overnight. After growth of the bacteria, DNA is purified in a procedure that typically takes about 2 hours; then, the sequencing reactions are performed, which takes at least another hour, and the samples are run on the gel for several hours, the duration depending on the length of  
15 the fragment to be sequenced. By contrast, the present invention provides direct analysis of the PCR amplified material after brief transcription and fragmentation steps, saving days of time and labor.

20 D. Mitochondrial Genome Chips

A human cell may have several hundred mitochondria, each with more than one copy of mtDNA. There is strand asymmetry in the base compositions, with one strand (Heavy) being relatively G rich, and the other strand (Light) being C rich.  
25 The L strand is 30.9% A, 31.2% C, 13.1% G, and 24.7% T. Human mtDNA is information-rich, encoding some 22 tRNAs, 12S and 16S rRNAs, and 13 polypeptides involved in oxidative phosphorylation. No introns have been detected. RNAs are processed by cleavage at tRNA sequences, and polyadenylated  
30 posttranscriptionally. In some transcripts, polyadenylation also creates the stop codon, illustrating the parsimony of coding. In many individuals, mtDNA can be treated as haploid. However, some individuals are heteroplasmic (have more than one mtDNA sequence), and the degree of heteroplasmy can vary  
35 from tissue to tissue. Also, the rate of replication of mtDNAs can differ and together with random segregation during cell division, can lead to changes in heteroplasmy over time.

The human mitochondrial genome is 16,569 nucleotides

long. The sequence of the L-strand is numbered arbitrarily from the MboI-5/7 boundary in the D-loop region. The complete sequence of the human mitochondrial genome has been published. See Anderson et al., *Nature* 290, 457-465 (1981).

- 5 Mitochondrial DNA is maternally inherited, and has a mutation rate estimated to be tenfold higher than single copy nuclear DNA (Brown et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76, 1967-1971 (1979)). Human mtDNAs differ, on average, by about 70 base substitutions (Wallace, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 61, 1175-1212 (1992)). Over 80% of substitutions are transitions (i.e., pyrimidine-pyrimidine or purine-purine).

Analysis of mitochondrial DNA serves several purposes. Detection of mutations in the mitochondrial genome allows diagnosis of a number of diseases. The mitochondrial genome 15 has been identified as the locus of several mutations associated with human diseases. Some of the mutations result in stop codons in structural genes. Such mutations have been mapped and associated with diseases, such as Leber's hereditary optic neuropathy, neurogenic muscular weakness, 20 ataxia and retinitis pigmentosa. Other mutations (nucleotide substitutions) occur in tRNA coding sequences, and presumably cause conformational defects in transcribed tRNA molecules. Such mutations have also been mapped and associated with diseases such as Myoclonic Epilepsy and Ragged Red Fiber 25 Disease. Another type of mutation commonly found is deletions and/or insertions. Some deletions span segments of several kb. Again, such mutations have been mapped and associated with diseases, for example, ocular myopathy and Person Syndrome. See Wallace, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 61-1175-1212 (1992) 30 (incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes). Early detection of such diseases allows metabolic or genetic therapy to be administered before irretrievable damage has occurred. *Id.* Analysis of mitochondrial DNA is also important for forensic screening. Because the mitochondrial 35 genome is a locus of high variability between individuals, sequencing a substantial length of mitochondrial DNA provides a fingerprint that is highly specific to an individual.

Analysis of mitochondrial DNA is also important for evolutionary and epidemiological studies.

The reference sequence can be an entire mitochondrial genome or any fragment thereof. For forensic and epidemiological studies, the reference sequence is often all or part of the D-loop region in which variability between individuals is greatest (e.g., from 16024-16401 and 29-408). For detection of mutations, analysis of the entire genome is useful as a reference sequence, but shorter segments including the sites of known mutations, and about 1-20 flanking bases are also useful. Some chips have probes tiling paired reference sequences, representing wildtype and mutant versions of a sequence. Tiling a second reference sequence is particularly useful for detecting an insertion mutation occurring in 30-50% of ocular myopathy and Pearson syndrome patients, which consists of direct repeats of the sequence ACCTCCCTCACCA. Some chips include reference sequences from more than one mitochondrial genome.

Mitochondrial reference sequences can be tiled using any of the strategies noted above. The block tiling strategy is particularly useful for analyzing short reference sequences or known mutations. Either the block strategy or the basic strategy is suitable for analyzing long reference sequences. In many of the tiling strategies, it is possible to use fewer probes compared with the number used in other chips without significant loss of sequence information. As noted above, most point mutations in mitochondrial DNA are transitions, so for each wildtype nucleotide in a reference sequence, one of the three possible nucleotide substitutions is much more likely than the other two. Accordingly, in the basic tiling strategy, for example, a reference sequence can be tiled using only two probe sets. One probe set comprises a plurality of probes, each probe having a segment exactly complementary to the reference sequence. The second probe set comprises a corresponding probe for each probe in the first set. However, a probe from the second probe set differs from the corresponding probe from the first probe set in an interrogation position, in which the probe from the second

probe set includes the transition of the nucleotide present in that position in the probe from the first probe set.

Target mitochondrial DNA can be amplified, labelled and fragmented prior to hybridization using the same procedures as described for other chips. Use of at least two labelled nucleotides is desirable to achieve uniform labelling. Some exemplary primers are described below and other primers can be designed from the known sequence of mitochondrial DNA. Because mitochondrial DNA is present in multiple copies per cell, it can also be hybridized directly to a chip without prior amplification.

#### Exemplary Chips

The invention provides a DNA chip for analyzing sequences contained in a 1.3 kb fragment of human mitochondrial DNA from the "D-loop" region, the most polymorphic region of human mitochondrial DNA. One such chip comprises a set of 269 overlapping oligonucleotide probes of varying length in the range of 9-14 nucleotides with varying overlaps arranged in ~600 x 600 micron features or synthesis sites in an array 1 cm x 1 cm in size. The probes on the chip are shown in columnar form below. An illustrative mitochondrial DNA chip of the invention comprises the following probes (X, Y coordinates are shown, followed by the sequence; "DL3" represents the 3'-end 25 of the probe, which is covalently attached to the chip surface.)

|    |   |                  |    |   |                  |
|----|---|------------------|----|---|------------------|
| 0  | 0 | DL3AGTGGGGTATTT  | 1  | 1 | DL3GGTTGGTTTGGG  |
| 1  | 0 | DL3GGGTATTTAGTT  | 2  | 1 | DL3TGGGGTTTCTAG  |
| 2  | 0 | DL3TTAGTTATCCAA  | 3  | 1 | DL3GTTTCTAGTGGG  |
| 3  | 0 | DL3ATCCAAACCAGG  | 4  | 1 | DL3AGTGGGGGGTGT  |
| 4  | 0 | DL3ACCAGGATCCGA  | 5  | 1 | DL3GGGGTGTCAAAT  |
| 5  | 0 | DL3CGTGTGTGTGCG  | 6  | 1 | DL3GTCAAATACATCG |
| 6  | 0 | DL3CGTGTGTGTGCGC | 7  | 1 | DL3ACATCGAATGGAG |
| 7  | 0 | DL3TCGTGTGTGTGCG | 8  | 1 | DL3CGAATGGAGGAG  |
| 8  | 0 | DL3GTAGGATGGGTC  | 9  | 1 | DL3GAGGAGTTTCGT  |
| 9  | 0 | DL3AGGATGGGTCGT  | 10 | 1 | DL3TTTCGTTATGTGA |
| 10 | 0 | DL3GATGGGTCGTGT  | 11 | 1 | DL3ATGTGACTTTTAC |
| 11 | 0 | DL3TGGCGACGATTG  | 12 | 1 | DL3GACTTTACAAAT  |
| 12 | 0 | DL3GCGACGATTGGG  | 13 | 1 | DL3AAATCTGCCGA   |
| 13 | 0 | DL3TGGGGGGGA     | 14 | 1 | DL3AATCTGCCCGAG  |
| 14 | 0 | DL3GAGGGGGCG     | 15 | 1 | DL3CCCGAGTGTAGT  |
| 15 | 0 | DL3GGAGGGGGCGA   | 16 | 1 | DL3AGTGTAGTGGGG  |
| 16 | 0 | DL3GAGGGGGCGA    | 0  | 2 | DL3GGGAGGGTGAG   |
| 0  | 1 | DL3GGCTTGGTTGG   | 1  | 2 | DL3GGTGAGGGTATG  |

|    |    |                    |    |   |                   |
|----|----|--------------------|----|---|-------------------|
| 2  | 2  | DL3GGTATGATGATTAG  | 8  | 5 | DL3ATTGTTAAACCTTA |
| 3  | 2  | DL3GATTAGAGTAAGT   | 9  | 5 | DL3AAACTTACAGACG  |
| 4  | 2  | DL3TTAGAGTAAGTTA   | 10 | 5 | DL3ACAGACGTGTCG   |
| 5  | 2  | DL3AAGTTATGTTGGG   | 11 | 5 | DL3GTGTCGGTAAA    |
| 5  | 6  | DL3GTTGGGGCG       | 12 | 5 | DL3GTGAAAGGTGTGT  |
| 7  | 2  | DL3GGGGCGGGTA      | 13 | 5 | DL3GGTGTGTCGTAG   |
| 8  | 2  | DL3GCGGGTAGGAT     | 14 | 5 | DL3TGTGTCTGTAGTA  |
| 9  | 2  | DL3GGTAGGATGGGT    | 15 | 5 | DL3GTAGTATTGTTTT  |
| 10 | 2  | DL3GGATGGGTGCGT    | 16 | 5 | DL3AGTATTGTTTTT   |
| 10 | 11 | DL3GGTCGTGTGTGT    | 0  | 6 | DL3CCTCGTGGGATA   |
| 12 | 2  | DL3GTGTGTGTCGGC    | 1  | 6 | DL3TGGGATACAGCG   |
| 13 | 2  | DL3TGTGGCGACGAT    | 2  | 6 | DL3GATAACGCCTCAT  |
| 14 | 2  | DL3GACGATTGGGGT    | 3  | 6 | DL3GCCCATAGACAG   |
| 15 | 2  | DL3ATTGGGGTATGG    | 4  | 6 | DL3AGACAGAAACTAA  |
| 15 | 16 | DL3GTATGGGGCTTG    | 5  | 6 | DL3CAGAAACTAAGGA  |
| 0  | 3  | DL3GGATTGTGGTCG    | 6  | 6 | DL3TAAGGACGGAGT   |
| 1  | 3  | DL3TGGTCGGATTGG    | 7  | 6 | DL3GACGGAGTAGGA   |
| 2  | 3  | DL3GGATTGGTCTAAA   | 8  | 6 | DL3TAGGATAATAAA   |
| 3  | 3  | DL3TCTAAAGTTAAA    | 9  | 6 | DL3TAATAAAATAGCG  |
| 20 | 4  | DL3GTTAAAATAGAA    | 10 | 6 | DL3ATAGCGTAGGAT   |
| 5  | 3  | DL3ATAGAAAAACCG    | 11 | 6 | DL3TAGCGTAGGATG   |
| 6  | 3  | DL3AGAAAAACCGC     | 12 | 6 | DL3AGGATGCAAGTT   |
| 7  | 3  | DL3AACCGCCATAC     | 13 | 6 | DL3ATGCAAGTTATAA  |
| 8  | 3  | DL3CCATACGTGAAAA   | 14 | 6 | DL3GTTATAATGTCG   |
| 25 | 9  | DL3ACGTGAAAATTGT   | 15 | 6 | DL3ATGTCGCGTTGT   |
| 10 | 3  | DL3AATTGTCAGTGGG   | 16 | 6 | DL3TCCGCTTGTATG   |
| 11 | 3  | DL3TGTCACTGGGG     | 0  | 7 | DL3GTGAGTGCCTCTC  |
| 12 | 3  | DL3TGGGGGGTTGA     | 1  | 7 | DL3TGCCCTCGAGAG   |
| 13 | 3  | DL3GGGTTGATTGTGT   | 2  | 7 | DL3CCTCGAGAGGTA   |
| 30 | 14 | DL3TTGTGTAATAAAA   | 3  | 7 | DL3AGAGGTACGTAA   |
| 15 | 3  | DL3AATAAAAGGGGA    | 4  | 7 | DL3ACGTAACCCATA   |
| 16 | 3  | DL3TAAAAGGGGAGG    | 5  | 7 | DL3ACCATAAAAGCAG  |
| 0  | 4  | DL3GTTTTTAAAGG     | 6  | 7 | DL3AAAGCAGACCC    |
| 1  | 4  | DL3TTTTAAAGGTGG    | 7  | 7 | DL3AGACCCCCCAT    |
| 35 | 2  | DL3AGGTGGTTGG      | 8  | 7 | DL3CCCCATACGT     |
| 3  | 4  | DL3TTGGGGGGGAG     | 9  | 7 | DL3CATACGTGCGCT   |
| 4  | 4  | DL3GGAGGGGGCG      | 10 | 7 | DL3GTGCGCTATCAG   |
| 5  | 4  | DL3GGGGCGAACAC     | 11 | 7 | DL3CGCCTATCAGTA   |
| 6  | 4  | DL3GAAGACCGGATG    | 12 | 7 | DL3TCAGTAACGCTC   |
| 40 | 7  | DL3CCGGATGTCGTG    | 13 | 7 | DL3GTAACGCTCTGC   |
| 8  | 4  | DL3GTCGTGAATTGT    | 14 | 7 | DL3CTCTGCGACCTC   |
| 9  | 4  | DL3CGTGAATTGTGT    | 15 | 7 | DL3GACCTCGGCCT    |
| 10 | 4  | DL3TTGTGTAAGACG    | 16 | 7 | DL3TCGGCCTCGTG    |
| 11 | 4  | DL3TAGAGACGGTT     | 0  | 8 | DL3GATGAAGTCCCAG  |
| 45 | 12 | DL3ACGGTTGGGG      | 1  | 8 | DL3AGTCCCAGTATTT  |
| 13 | 4  | DL3TGGGGTTTTGT     | 2  | 8 | DL3GTATTTCGGATTT  |
| 14 | 4  | DL3GGGTTTTGTGT     | 3  | 8 | DL3TCGGATTATCG    |
| 15 | 4  | DL3TTGTTCTGGG      | 4  | 8 | DL3GATTTATCGGGT   |
| 16 | 4  | DL3TCCTGGGATTGTG   | 5  | 8 | DL3ATCGGGTGTGCA   |
| 50 | 0  | DL3TGTATGAATGATT   | 6  | 8 | DL3TGTGCAAGGGGA   |
| 1  | 5  | DL3TGATTCACACAA    | 7  | 8 | DL3CAAGGGGAATT    |
| 2  | 5  | DL3ACACAATTAAATTAA | 8  | 8 | DL3GAATTATTCTGT   |
| 3  | 5  | DL3AATTAAATTACGAA  | 9  | 8 | DL3TCTGTAGTGTAC   |
| 4  | 5  | DL3TACGAACATCCGT   | 10 | 8 | DL3GTAGTGTACACT   |
| 55 | 5  | DL3ACGAACATCCTGT   | 11 | 8 | DL3GCTACCTAGTAG   |
| 6  | 5  | DL3TCCTGTATTATTA   | 12 | 8 | DL3CTAGTAGTCCAGA  |
| 7  | 5  | DL3GTATTATTATTGT   | 13 | 8 | DL3TCCAGATAGTGGG  |

|    |    |                   |                  |    |                  |                  |
|----|----|-------------------|------------------|----|------------------|------------------|
| 14 | 8  | DL3AGATAGTGGGATA  | 8                | 12 | DL3TGTTCGTTCATGT |                  |
| 15 | 8  | DL3GGGATAATTGGT   | 9                | 12 | DL3CGTTCATGTCGTT |                  |
| 16 | 8  | DL3TAATTGGTGAGTG  | 10               | 12 | DL3GTCGTTAGTTGG  |                  |
| 0  | 9  | DL3TATAGGGCGTGT   | 11               | 12 | DL3TAGTTGGGAGTT  |                  |
| 5  | 1  | DL3GGCGTGTCTCA    | 12               | 12 | DL3GGAGTTGATAGTG |                  |
| 2  | 9  | DL3GTGTTCTCACGAT  | 13               | 12 | DL3ATAGTGTGAGTT  |                  |
| 3  | 9  | DL3TCACGATGAGAGG  | 14               | 12 | DL3GTGTAGTTGACGT |                  |
| 4  | 9  | DL3ATGAGAGGAGCG   | 15               | 12 | DL3TGACGTTGAGGT  |                  |
| 5  | 9  | DL3ACGGAGCGAGGC   | 16               | 12 | DL3CGTTGAGGTTA   |                  |
| 10 | 6  | DL3CGAGGCCCGG     | 5                | 13 | DL3TATAACATGCCAT |                  |
| 7  | 9  | DL3GCCCGGGTATT    | 6                | 13 | DL3AACATGCCATGGT |                  |
| 8  | 9  | DL3CGGGTATTGTGA   | 7                | 13 | DL3CCATGGTATTAT  |                  |
| 9  | 9  | DL3GTGAACCCCCAT   | 8                | 13 | DL3ATTTATGAACTGG |                  |
| 10 | 9  | DL3CCCCATCGATTT   | 9                | 13 | DL3AACTGGTGGACAT |                  |
| 15 | 11 | DL3ATCGATTTCACTT  | 10               | 13 | DL3TGGACATCATGTA |                  |
| 12 | 9  | DL3TTCACTTGACAT   | 11               | 13 | DL3CATGTATTTTGG  |                  |
| 13 | 9  | DL3TTGACATAGAGCT  | 12               | 13 | DL3TTTGGGTTAGG   |                  |
| 14 | 9  | DL3TAGAGCTGTAGAC  | 13               | 13 | DL3GGGTTAGGATGT  |                  |
| 15 | 9  | DL3GTAGACCAAGGA   | 14               | 13 | DL3GGATGTAGTTTG  |                  |
| 20 | 16 | 9                 | DL3ACCAAGGATGAAG | 15 | 13               | DL3TGTAGTTTGGG   |
| 0  | 10 | DL3CGTGTAAATGTCAG | 16               | 13 | DL3TTGGGGGAGG    |                  |
| 1  | 10 | DL3TGTCAAGTTAGGG  | 5                | 14 | DL3GGGTTCATAACTG |                  |
| 2  | 10 | DL3TCAGTTAGGGA    | 6                | 14 | DL3ATAACTGAGTGGG |                  |
| 3  | 10 | DL3TAGGGAAGAGCA   | 7                | 14 | DL3AACTGAGTGGT   |                  |
| 25 | 4  | 10                | DL3AAGAGCAGGGT   | 8  | 14               | DL3TGGGTAGTTGT   |
| 5  | 10 | DL3CAGGGTACCTA    | 9                | 14 | DL3GTAGTTGTTGGC  |                  |
| 6  | 10 | DL3GGTACCTACTGG   | 10               | 14 | DL3GTTGGCGATACA  |                  |
| 7  | 10 | DL3TACTGGGGGA     | 11               | 14 | DL3CGATACATAAAAG |                  |
| 8  | 10 | DL3GGGGGAGTCTAT   | 12               | 14 | DL3AAAAGCATGTA   |                  |
| 30 | 9  | 10                | DL3AGTCTATCCCCA  | 13 | 14               | DL3GCATGTAATGACG |
| 10 | 10 | DL3ATCCCCAGGGA    | 14               | 14 | DL3ATGACGGTCGGT  |                  |
| 11 | 10 | DL3CAGGGAACTGGT   | 15               | 14 | DL3GTCGGTGGTACT  |                  |
| 12 | 10 | DL3ACTGGTGGTAGG   | 16               | 14 | DL3GGTACTTATAACA |                  |
| 13 | 10 | DL3CTGGTGGTAGGA   | 5                | 15 | DL3TCGATTCTAAGAT |                  |
| 35 | 14 | 10                | DL3GTAGGAGGCACA  | 6  | 15               | DL3TAAGATTAATT   |
| 15 | 10 | DL3GGCACATTTAGT   | 7                | 15 | DL3AAATTGAAATAAG |                  |
| 16 | 10 | DL3TTTAGTTATAGGG  | 8                | 15 | DL3AATAAGAGACAAG |                  |
| 0  | 11 | DL3AGGTTTACGGTG   | 9                | 15 | DL3AAGAGACAAGAAA |                  |
| 1  | 11 | DL3TACGGTGGGGA    | 10               | 15 | DL3AAGAAAGTACCC  |                  |
| 40 | 2  | 11                | DL3GTGGGGAGTGG   | 11 | 15               | DL3AAAGTACCCCTT  |
| 3  | 11 | DL3GGGAGTGGGTGA   | 12               | 15 | DL3CCCCCTCGTCTA  |                  |
| 4  | 11 | DL3GGGTGATCCTATG  | 13               | 15 | DL3CTTCGTCTAAC   |                  |
| 5  | 11 | DL3CCTATGGTTGTTT  | 14               | 15 | DL3CTAAACCCATGG  |                  |
| 6  | 11 | DL3GGTTGTTGGATG   | 15               | 15 | DL3AACCCATGGTGG  |                  |
| 45 | 7  | 11                | DL3GTTGGATGGT    | 16 | 15               | DL3TGGTGGGTTCAT  |
| 8  | 11 | DL3ATGGGTGGGAAT   | 5                | 16 | DL3TTGGAAAAAGGT  |                  |
| 9  | 11 | DL3GGGAATTGTCATG  | 6                | 16 | DL3AAAAGGTTCTG   |                  |
| 10 | 11 | DL3GTCATGTATCATGT | 7                | 16 | DL3GGTTCTGTTTA   |                  |
| 11 | 11 | DL3TCATGTATTCGG   | 8                | 16 | DL3CCTGTTAGTC    |                  |
| 50 | 12 | 11                | DL3TATTTCGTAAA   | 9  | 16               | DL3TTAGTCTCTTTT  |
| 13 | 11 | DL3TTCGGTAAATGG   | 10               | 16 | DL3CTTTTCAGAAAT  |                  |
| 14 | 11 | DL3GTAATGGCATGT   | 11               | 16 | DL3AGAAATTGAGGTG |                  |
| 15 | 11 | DL3GCATGTAATCGTG  | 12               | 16 | DL3AAATTGAGGTGGT |                  |
| 16 | 11 | DL3GTAATCGTGTAA   | 13               | 16 | DL3GGTGGTAATCGT  |                  |
| 55 | 5  | 12                | DL3GGGAGGGGTAC   | 14 | 16               | DL3TAATCGTGGGTT  |
| 6  | 12 | DL3GGGTACGAATGT   | 15               | 16 | DL3GTGGGTTTCGAT  |                  |
| 7  | 12 | DL3ACGAATGTTCGTT  | 16               | 16 | DL3GGTTTCGATTCT  |                  |

No probes were present in positions X, Y = 0, 12 to X, Y = 4, 12; X, Y = 0, 13 to X, Y = 4, 13; X, Y = 0, 14 to X, Y = 4, 14; X, Y = 0, 15 to X, Y = 4, 15; X, Y = 0, 16 to X, Y = 4,

5 16;

The length of each of the probes on the chip was variable to minimize differences in melting temperature and potential for cross-hybridization. Each position in the sequence was represented by at least one probe and most positions were 10 represented by 2 or more probes. As noted above, the amount of overlap between the oligonucleotides varied from probe to probe. Figure 35 shows the human mitochondrial genome; "O<sub>H</sub>" is the H strand origin of replication, and arrows indicate the cloned unshaded sequence.

15 DNA was prepared from hair roots of six human donors (mt1 to mt6) and then amplified by PCR and cloned into M13; the resulting clones were sequenced using chain terminators to verify that the desired specific sequences were present. DNA from the sequenced M13 clones was amplified by PCR, 20 transcribed in vitro, and labeled with fluorescein-UTP using T3 RNA polymerase. The 1.3 kb RNA transcripts were fragmented and hybridized to the chip. The results showed that each different individual had DNA that produced a unique hybridization fingerprint on the chip and that the differences 25 in the observed patterns could be correlated with differences in the cloned genomic DNA sequence. The results also demonstrated that very long sequences of a target nucleic acid can be represented comprehensively as a specific set of overlapping oligonucleotides and that arrays of such probe 30 sets can be usefully applied to genetic analysis.

The sample nucleic acid was hybridized to the chip in a solution composed of 6 X SSPE, 0.1% Triton-X 100 for 60 minutes at 15°C. The chip was then scanned by confocal scanning fluorescence microscopy. The individual features on 35 the chip were 588 x 588 microns, but the lower left 5 x 5 square features in the array did not contain probes. To quantitate the data, pixel counts were measured within each synthesis site. Pixels represent 50 x 50 microns. The fluorescence intensity for each feature was scaled to a mean

determined from 27 bright features. After scanning, the chip was stripped and rehybridized; all six samples were hybridized to the same chip. Figure 36 shows the image observed from the mt4 sample on the DNA chip. Figure 37 shows the image 5 observed from the mt5 sample on the DNA chip. Figure 38 shows the predicted difference image between the mt4 and mt5 samples on the DNA chip based on mismatches between the two samples and the reference sequence (see Anderson et al., *supra*). Figure 39 shows the actual difference image observed.

10 The results show that, in almost all cases, mismatched probe/target hybrids resulted in lower fluorescence intensity than perfectly matched hybrids. Nonetheless, some probes detected mutations (or specific sequences) better than others, and in several cases, the differences were within noise

15 levels. Improvements can be realized by increasing the amount of overlap between probes and hence overall probe density and, for duplex DNA targets, using a second set of probes, either on the same or a separate chip, corresponding to the second strand of the target. Figure 40, in sheets 1 and 2, shows a

20 plot of normalized intensities across rows 10 and 11 of the array and a tabulation of the mutations detected.

Figure 41 shows the discrimination between wild-type and mutant hybrids obtained with this chip. The median of the six normalized hybridization scores for each probe was taken. The 25 graph plots the ratio of the median score to the normalized hybridization score versus mean counts. On this graph, a ratio of 1.6 and mean counts above 50 yield no false positives, and while it is clear that detection of some mutants can be improved, excellent discrimination is achieved,

30 considering the small size of the array. Figure 42 illustrates how the identity of the base mismatch may influence the ability to discriminate mutant and wild-type sequences more than the position of the mismatch within an oligonucleotide probe. The mismatch position is expressed as

35 % of probe length from the 3'-end. The base change is indicated on the graph. These results show that the DNA chip increases the capacity of the standard reverse dot blot format by orders of magnitude, extending the power of that approach

many fold and that the methods of the invention are more efficient and easier to automate than gel-based methods of nucleic acid sequence and mutation analysis.

To illustrate further these advantages, a second chip was prepared for analyzing a longer segment from human mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA). The chip "tiles" through 648 nucleotides of a reference sequence comprising human H strand mtDNA from positions 16280 to 356, and allows analysis of each nucleotide in the reference sequence. The probes in the array are 15 nucleotides in length, and each position in the target sequence is represented by a set of 4 probes (A, C, G, T substitutions), which differed from one another at position 7 from the 3'-end. The array consists of 13 blocks of 4 x 50 probes: each block scans through 50 nucleotides of contiguous mtDNA sequence. The blocks are separated by blank rows. The 4 corner columns contain control probes; there are a total of 2600 probes in a 1.28 cm x 1.28 cm square area (feature), and each area is 256 x 197 microns.

Target RNA was prepared as above. The RNA was fragmented and hybridized to the oligonucleotide array in a solution composed of 6X SSPE, 0.1% Triton X-100 for 60 minutes at 18°C. Unhybridized material was washed away with buffer, and the chip was scanned at 25 micron pixel resolution.

Figure 43 provides a 5' to 3' sequence listing of one target corresponding to the probes on the chip. X is a control probe. Positions that differ in the target (i.e., are mismatched with the probe at the designated site) are in bold. Figure 44 shows the fluorescence image produced by scanning the chip when hybridized to this sample. About 95% of the sequence could be read correctly from only one strand of the original duplex target nucleic acid. Although some probes did not provide excellent discrimination and some probes did not appear to hybridize to the target efficiently, excellent results were achieved. The target sequence differed from the probe set at six positions: 4 transitions and 2 insertions. All 4 transitions were detected, and specific probes could readily be incorporated into the array to detect insertions or deletions. Figure 45 illustrates the detection of 4

transitions in the target sequence relative to the wild-type probes on the chip.

A further chip was constructed comprising probes tiling across the entire D-loop region (1.3 kb) of mt DNA sequences from two humans. The probes were tiled in rows of four using the basic tiling strategy. The probes were overlapping 15mers having an interrogation position 7 nucleotides from the 3' end. The complete group of probes tiled on the reference sequence from the first individual, designated mt1, occupied the upper half of the chip. The lower half of the chip contained a similar arrangement based on a second clone, mt2. The probes were synthesized in a 1.28 x 1.28 cm area, which contained a matrix of 115 x 120 cells. The chip contained a total of 10,488 mtDNA probes.

Six samples of target DNA was extracted form hair roots from six individuals. The 1.3 kb region spanning positions 15935 to 667 of human mtDNA was PCR amplified, cloned in bacteriophage M13 and sequenced by conventional methods. The 1.3 kb region was reamplified from the phage clone using primers, L15935-T3,  
5'CTCGGAATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGAAACCTTTCCAAGGA and H667-T7,  
5'TAATACGACTCACTATAAGGGAGAGGCTAGGACCAACCTATT tagged with T3 and T7 RNA polymerase promoter sequences. Labelled RNA was generated by *in vitro* transcription using T3 RNA polymerase and fluoresceinated nucleotides, fragmented, and hybridized to the mtDNA control region resequencing chip at room temperature for 60 min, in 6xSSPE + 0.05% triton X-100. Six washes were carried out at room temperature, using 6xSSPE + 0.005% triton X-100, and the chip was read. Signal intensities varied considerably over the chip, but the large dynamic range of the detection system allowed accurate quantitation of intensities over several orders of magnitude. Even relatively low signal intensities yielded accurate results.

Five different clones (mt1-5) were hybridized, each to a separate chip. The reference sequence was also hybridized for comparative purposes. Mean counts per probe cell were determined, and used by automated basecalling software to read the sequence. The accuracy of sequence read from the chip is

summarized as follows. Combining the data from the five targets analyzed, the chip read a total of 6310 nucleotides. Of these nucleotides in the target sequences, 55 were different from the reference sequence (as judged by conventional sequencing) (41 of these 55 nucleotides were both detected and read correctly from the chip). 6 of 55 nucleotides were detected as being ambiguous but their identity could not be read. 2 of 55 nucleotides were detected as mutations, but their identity was miscalled. 6 of 55 nucleotides were incorrectly called as wildtype. Of the 6255 nucleotides in the target sequence that were identical to the reference sequence, only 36 (0.57%) were miscalled or scored as ambiguous.

A further chip was constructed comprising probes tiling across a reference sequence comprising an entire mitochondrial genome. In this chip, a block tiling strategy was used. Each block was designed to analyze seven nucleotides from a target sequence. Each block consisted of four probe sets, the probe sets each having seven probes. A block was laid down on the chip in seven columns of four probes. The upper probe was the same in each column, this being a probe exactly complementary to a subsequence of the reference sequence. The three other probes in each column were identical to the upper probe except in an interrogation position, which was occupied by a different base in each of the four probes in the column. The interrogation position shifted by one position between successive columns. Thus, except for the seven interrogation positions, one in each of the columns of probes, all probes occupying a block were identical. The array comprised many such blocks, each tiled to successive subsequences of the mitochondrial DNA reference sequence. In all, the chip tiled 15,569 nucleotides of reference sequence with double tiling at 42 positions. 66,276 probes occupied an array of 304 x 315 cells, each cell having an area of 42 x 41 microns.

The chip was hybridized to the same target sequences as described for the D-loop region, except that hybridization was at 15°C for 2 hr. The chip was scanned at 5 micron resolution to give an image with approximately 64 pixels per cell. For

blocks of probes tiling across the D-loop region, a sequence-specific hybridization pattern was obtained. For other blocks, only background hybridization was observed.

These results illustrate that longer sequences can be  
5 read using the DNA chips and methods of the invention, as  
compared to conventional sequencing methods, where reading  
length is limited by the resolution of gel electrophoresis.  
Hybridization and signal detection require less than an hour  
and can be readily shortened by appropriate choice of buffers,  
10 temperatures, probes, and reagents.

### III. MODES OF PRACTICING THE INVENTION

#### A. VLSIPS™ Technology

As noted above, the VLSIPS™ technology is described in a  
15 number of patent publications and is preferred for making the  
oligonucleotide arrays of the invention. A brief description  
of how this technology can be used to make and screen DNA  
chips is provided in this Example and the accompanying  
Figures. In the VLSIPS™ method, light is shone through a mask  
20 to activate functional (for oligonucleotides, typically an  
-OH) groups protected with a photoremoveable protecting group  
on a surface of a solid support. After light activation, a  
nucleoside building block, itself protected with a  
photoremoveable protecting group (at the 5'-OH), is coupled to  
25 the activated areas of the support. The process can be  
repeated, using different masks or mask orientations and  
building blocks, to prepare very dense arrays of many  
different oligonucleotide probes. The process is illustrated  
in Figure 46; Figure 47 illustrates how the process can be  
30 used to prepare "nucleoside combinatorials" or  
oligonucleotides synthesized by coupling all four nucleosides  
to form dimers, trimers and so forth.

New methods for the combinatorial chemical synthesis of  
peptide, polycarbamate, and oligonucleotide arrays have  
35 recently been reported (see Fodor et al., 1991, *Science* 251:  
767-773; Cho et al., 1993, *Science* 261: 1303-1305; and  
Southern et al., 1992, *Genomics* 13: 1008-10017, each of which  
is incorporated herein by reference). These arrays, or

biological chips (see Fodor et al., 1993, *Nature* 364: 555-556, incorporated herein by reference), harbor specific chemical compounds at precise locations in a high-density, information rich format, and are a powerful tool for the study of  
5 biological recognition processes. A particularly exciting application of the array technology is in the field of DNA sequence analysis. The hybridization pattern of a DNA target to an array of shorter oligonucleotide probes is used to gain primary structure information of the DNA target. This format  
10 has important applications in sequencing by hybridization, DNA diagnostics and in elucidating the thermodynamic parameters affecting nucleic acid recognition.

Conventional DNA sequencing technology is a laborious procedure requiring electrophoretic size separation of labeled  
15 DNA fragments. An alternative approach, termed Sequencing By Hybridization (SBH), has been proposed (Lysov et al., 1988, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* 303:1508-1511; Bains et al., 1988, *J. Theor. Biol.* 135:303-307; and Drmanac et al., 1989, *Genomics* 4:114-128, incorporated herein by reference). This method  
20 uses a set of short oligonucleotide probes of defined sequence to search for complementary sequences on a longer target strand of DNA. The hybridization pattern is used to reconstruct the target DNA sequence. It is envisioned that hybridization analysis of large numbers of probes can be used  
25 to sequence long stretches of DNA. In immediate applications of this hybridization methodology, a small number of probes can be used to interrogate local DNA sequence.

The strategy of SBH can be illustrated by the following example. A 12-mer target DNA sequence, AGCCTAGCTGAA, is mixed  
30 with a complete set of octanucleotide probes. If only perfect complementarity is considered, five of the 65,536 octamer probes -TCGGATCG, CGGATCGA, GGATCGAC, GATCGACT, and ATCGACTT will hybridize to the target. Alignment of the overlapping sequences from the hybridizing probes reconstructs the  
35 complement of the original 12-mer target:

TCGGATCG  
CGGATCGA  
GGATCGAC  
GATCGACT

ATCGACTT  
TCGGATCGACTT

- Hybridization methodology can be carried out by attaching
- 5 target DNA to a surface. The target is interrogated with a set of oligonucleotide probes, one at a time (see Strezoska et al., 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:10089-10093, and Drmanac et al., 1993, *Science* 260:1649-1652, each of which is incorporated herein by reference). This approach can be
- 10 implemented with well established methods of immobilization and hybridization detection, but involves a large number of manipulations. For example, to probe a sequence utilizing a full set of octanucleotides, tens of thousands of hybridization reactions must be performed. Alternatively, SBH
- 15 can be carried out by attaching probes to a surface in an array format where the identity of the probes at each site is known. The target DNA is then added to the array of probes. The hybridization pattern determined in a single experiment directly reveals the identity of all complementary probes.
- 20 As noted above, a preferred method of oligonucleotide probe array synthesis involves the use of light to direct the synthesis of oligonucleotide probes in high-density, miniaturized arrays. Photolabile 5'-protected N-acyl-deoxynucleoside phosphoramidites, surface linker
- 25 chemistry, and versatile combinatorial synthesis strategies have been developed for this technology. Matrices of spatially-defined oligonucleotide probes have been generated, and the ability to use these arrays to identify complementary sequences has been demonstrated by hybridizing fluorescent
- 30 labeled oligonucleotides to the DNA chips produced by the methods. The hybridization pattern demonstrates a high degree of base specificity and reveals the sequence of oligonucleotide targets.

- The basic strategy for light-directed oligonucleotide
- 35 synthesis (1) is outlined in Fig. 46. The surface of a solid support modified with photolabile protecting groups (X) is illuminated through a photolithographic mask, yielding reactive hydroxyl groups in the illuminated regions. A 3'-O-phosphoramidite activated deoxynucleoside (protected at

the 5'-hydroxyl with a photolabile group) is then presented to the surface and coupling occurs at sites that were exposed to light. Following capping, and oxidation, the substrate is rinsed and the surface illuminated through a second mask, to expose additional hydroxyl groups for coupling. A second 5'-protected, 3'-O-phosphoramidite activated deoxynucleoside is presented to the surface. The selective photodeprotection and coupling cycles are repeated until the desired set of products is obtained.

Light directed chemical synthesis lends itself to highly efficient synthesis strategies which will generate a maximum number of compounds in a minimum number of chemical steps. For example, the complete set of  $4^n$  polynucleotides (length n), or any subset of this set can be produced in only  $4 \times n$  chemical steps. See Fig. 47. The patterns of illumination and the order of chemical reactants ultimately define the products and their locations. Because photolithography is used, the process can be miniaturized to generate high-density arrays of oligonucleotide probes. For an example of the nomenclature useful for describing such arrays, an array containing all possible octanucleotides of dA and dT is written as  $(A+T)^8$ . Expansion of this polynomial reveals the identity of all 256 octanucleotide probes from AAAAAAAA to TTTTTTTT. A DNA array composed of complete sets of dinucleotides is referred to as having a complexity of 2. The array given by  $(A+T+C+G)^8$  is the full 65,536 octanucleotide array of complexity four. Computer-aided methods of laying down predesigned arrays of probes using VLSIPS™ technology are described in commonly-assigned co-pending application USSN 08/249,188, filed May 24, 1994 (incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes).

To carry out hybridization of DNA targets to the probe arrays, the arrays are mounted in a thermostatically controlled hybridization chamber. Fluorescein labeled DNA targets are injected into the chamber and hybridization is allowed to proceed for 5 min to 24 hr. The surface of the matrix is scanned in an epifluorescence microscope (Zeiss Axioscop 20) equipped with photon counting electronics using

50 - 100  $\mu$ W of 488 nm excitation from an Argon ion laser (Spectra Physics Model 2020). Measurements may be made with the target solution in contact with the probe matrix or after washing. Photon counts are stored and image files are  
5 presented after conversion to an eight bit image format. See Fig. 51.

When hybridizing a DNA target to an oligonucleotide array,  $N = Lt - (Lp - 1)$  complementary hybrids are expected, where N is the number of hybrids, Lt is the length of the DNA  
10 target, and Lp is the length of the oligonucleotide probes on the array. For example, for an 11-mer target hybridized to an octanucleotide array,  $N = 4$ . Hybridizations with mismatches at positions that are 2 to 3 residues from either end of the probes will generate detectable signals. Modifying the above  
15 expression for N, one arrives at a relationship estimating the number of detectable hybridizations ( $N_d$ ) for a DNA target of length Lt and an array of complexity C. Assuming an average of 5 positions giving signals above background:

$$N_d = (1 + 5(C-1))[Lt - (Lp - 1)].$$

20 Arrays of oligonucleotides can be efficiently generated by light-directed synthesis and can be used to determine the identity of DNA target sequences. Because combinatorial strategies are used, the number of compounds increases exponentially while the number of chemical coupling cycles  
25 increases only linearly. For example, synthesizing the complete set of  $4^8$  (65,536) octanucleotides will add only four hours to the synthesis for the 16 additional cycles.

Furthermore, combinatorial synthesis strategies can be implemented to generate arrays of any desired composition.

30 For example, because the entire set of dodecamers ( $4^{12}$ ) can be produced in 48 photolysis and coupling cycles ( $b^n$  compounds requires  $b \times n$  cycles), any subset of the dodecamers (including any subset of shorter oligonucleotides) can be constructed with the correct lithographic mask design in 48 or  
35 fewer chemical coupling steps. In addition, the number of compounds in an array is limited only by the density of synthesis sites and the overall array size. Recent experiments have demonstrated hybridization to probes

synthesized in 25  $\mu\text{m}$  sites. At this resolution, the entire set of 65,536 octanucleotides can be placed in an array measuring 0.64 cm square, and the set of 1,048,576 dodecanucleotides requires only a 2.56 cm array.

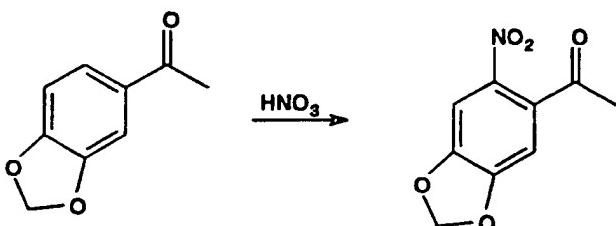
5       Genome sequencing projects will ultimately be limited by DNA sequencing technologies. Current sequencing methodologies are highly reliant on complex procedures and require substantial manual effort. Sequencing by hybridization has the potential for transforming many of the manual efforts into  
10 more efficient and automated formats. Light-directed synthesis is an efficient means for large scale production of miniaturized arrays for SBH. The oligonucleotide arrays are not limited to primary sequencing applications. Because single base changes cause multiple changes in the  
15 hybridization pattern, the oligonucleotide arrays provide a powerful means to check the accuracy of previously elucidated DNA sequence, or to scan for changes within a sequence. In the case of octanucleotides, a single base change in the target DNA results in the loss of eight complements, and  
20 generates eight new complements. Matching of hybridization patterns may be useful in resolving sequencing ambiguities from standard gel techniques, or for rapidly detecting DNA mutational events. The potentially very high information content of light-directed oligonucleotide arrays will change  
25 genetic diagnostic testing. Sequence comparisons of hundreds to thousands of different genes will be assayed simultaneously instead of the current one, or few at a time format. Custom arrays can also be constructed to contain genetic markers for the rapid identification of a wide variety of pathogenic  
30 organisms.

Oligonucleotide arrays can also be applied to study the sequence specificity of RNA or protein-DNA interactions. Experiments can be designed to elucidate specificity rules of non Watson-Crick oligonucleotide structures or to investigate  
35 the use of novel synthetic nucleoside analogs for antisense or triple helix applications. Suitably protected RNA monomers may be employed for RNA synthesis. The oligonucleotide arrays should find broad application deducing the thermodynamic and

kinetic rules governing formation and stability of oligonucleotide complexes.

Other than the use of photoremovable protecting groups, the nucleoside coupling chemistry is very similar to that used 5 routinely today for oligonucleotide synthesis. Fig. 48 shows the deprotection, coupling, and oxidation steps of a solid phase DNA synthesis method. Fig. 49 shows an illustrative synthesis route for the nucleoside building blocks used in the method. Fig. 50 shows a preferred photoremovable protecting 10 group, MeNPOC, and how to prepare the group in active form. The procedures described below show how to prepare these reagents. The nucleoside building blocks are 5'-MeNPOC-THYMIDINE-3'-OCEP; 5'-MeNPOC-N<sup>4</sup>-t-BUTYL PHENOXYACETYL-DEOXYCYTIDINE-3'-OCEP; 5'-MeNPOC-N<sup>4</sup>-t-BUTYL 15 PHENOXYACETYL-DEOXYGUANOSINE-3'-OCEP; and 5'-MeNPOC-N<sup>4</sup>-t-BUTYL PHENOXYACETYL-DEOXYADENOSINE-3'-OCEP..

### 1. Preparation of 4,5-methylenedioxy-2-nitroacetophenone



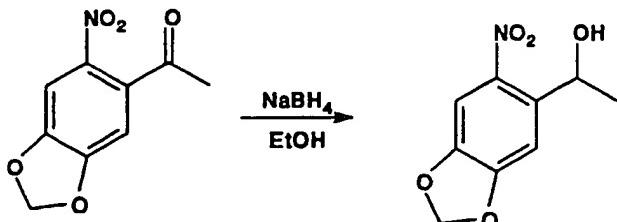
20

A solution of 50 g (0.305 mole) 3,4-methylenedioxyacetophenone (Aldrich) in 200 mL glacial acetic acid was added dropwise over 30 minutes to 700 mL of cold (2-4°C) 70% HNO<sub>3</sub> 25 with stirring (NOTE: the reaction will overheat without external cooling from an ice bath, which can be dangerous and lead to side products). At temperatures below 0°C, however, the reaction can be sluggish. A temperature of 3-5°C seems to be optimal). The mixture was left stirring for another 60 30 minutes at 3-5°C, and then allowed to approach ambient temperature. Analysis by TLC (25% EtOAc in hexane) indicated complete conversion of the starting material within 1-2 hr. When the reaction was complete, the mixture was poured into ~3 liters of crushed ice, and the resulting yellow solid was

filtered off, washed with water and then suction-dried. Yield ~53 g (84%), used without further purification.

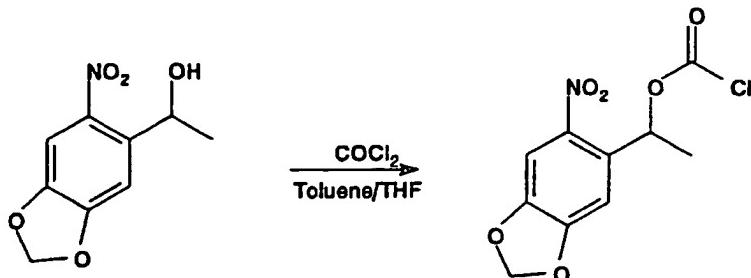
2. Preparation of 1-(4,5-Methylenedioxy-2-nitrophenyl)

5 ethanol



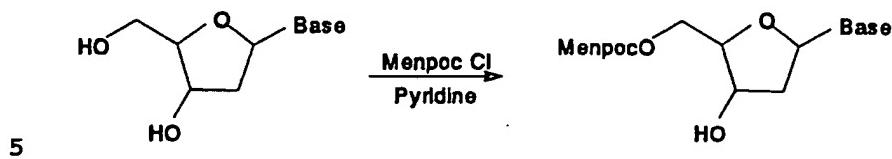
Sodium borohydride (10g; 0.27 mol) was added slowly to a cold,  
10 stirring suspension of 53g (0.25 mol) of  
4,5-methylenedioxo-2-nitroacetophenone in 400 mL methanol.  
The temperature was kept below 10°C by slow addition of the  
NaBH<sub>4</sub> and external cooling with an ice bath. Stirring was  
continued at ambient temperature for another two hours, at  
15 which time TLC (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) indicated complete conversion of the  
ketone. The mixture was poured into one liter of ice-water  
and the resulting suspension was neutralized with ammonium  
chloride and then extracted three times with 400 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> or  
EtOAc (the product can be collected by filtration and washed  
20 at this point, but it is somewhat soluble in water and this  
results in a yield of only ~60%). The combined organic  
extracts were washed with brine, then dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and  
evaporated. The crude product was purified from the main  
byproduct by dissolving it in a minimum volume of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> or  
25 THF (~175 ml) and then precipitating it by slowly adding hexane  
(1000 ml) while stirring (yield 51g; 80% overall). It can  
also be recrystallized (e.g., toluene-hexane), but this  
reduces the yield.

3. Preparation of 1-(4,5-methylenedioxy-2-nitrophenyl) ethyl chloroformate (MeNPOC-Cl)



5 Phosgene (500 mL of 20% w/v in toluene from Fluka: 965 mmole; 4 eq.) was added slowly to a cold, stirring solution of 50g (237 mmole; 1 eq.) of 1-(4,5-methylenedioxy-2-nitrophenyl) ethanol in 400 mL dry THF. The solution was stirred overnight  
10 at ambient temperature at which point TLC (20% Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane) indicated >95% conversion. The mixture was evaporated (an oil-less pump with downstream aqueous NaOH trap is recommended to remove the excess phosgene) to afford a viscous brown oil. Purification was effected by flash chromatography on a short  
15 (9 x 13 cm) column of silica gel eluted with 20% Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane. Typically 55g (85%) of the solid yellow MeNPOC-Cl is obtained by this procedure. The crude material has also been recrystallized in 2-3 crops from 1:1 ether/hexane. On this scale, ~100ml is used for the first crop, with a few percent  
20 THF added to aid dissolution, and then cooling overnight at -20°C (this procedure has not been optimized). The product should be stored desiccated at -20°C.

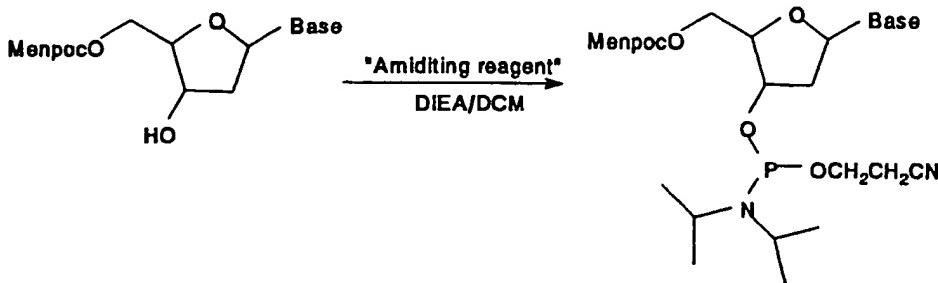
4. Synthesis of 5'- Menpoc-2'-deoxynucleoside-3'-  
(N,N-diisopropyl 2-cyanoethyl phosphoramidites)  
(a.) 5'-MeNPOC-Nucleosides



Base= THYMIDINE (T); N-4-ISOBUTYRYL 2'-DEOXYCYTIDINE (ibu-dC);  
N-2-PHOXYACETYL 2'DEOXYGUANOSINE (PAC-dG); and  
10 N-6-PHOXYACETYL 2'DEOXYADENOSINE (PAC-dA)

All four of the 5'-MeNPOC nucleosides were prepared from the base-protected 2'-deoxynucleosides by the following procedure. The protected 2'-deoxynucleoside (90 mmole) was dried by 15 co-evaporating twice with 250 mL anhydrous pyridine. The nucleoside was then dissolved in 300 mL anhydrous pyridine (or 1:1 pyridine/DMF, for the dG<sup>PAC</sup> nucleoside) under argon and cooled to -2°C in an ice bath. A solution of 24.6g (90 mmole) MeNPOC-Cl in 100 mL dry THF was then added with 20 stirring over 30 minutes. The ice bath was removed, and the solution allowed to stir overnight at room temperature (TLC: 5-10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; two diastereomers). After evaporating the solvents under vacuum, the crude material was taken up in 250 mL ethyl acetate and extracted with saturated aqueous 25 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic phase was then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to obtain a yellow foam. The crude products were finally purified by flash chromatography (9 x 30 cm silica gel column eluted with a stepped gradient of 2% - 6% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). Yields of the purified diastereomeric 30 mixtures are in the range of 65-75%.

(b.) 5'- Menpoc-2'-deoxynucleoside-3'-(N,N-diisopropyl  
2-cyanoethyl phosphoramidites)



5

The four deoxynucleosides were phosphorylated using either 2-cyanoethyl- N,N- diisopropyl chlorophosphoramidite, or 2-cyanoethyl- N,N,N',N'- tetraisopropylphosphorodiamidite. The 10 following is a typical procedure. Add 16.6g (17.4 ml; 55 mmole) of 2- cyanoethyl- N,N,N',N'- tetraisopropylphosphorodiamidite to a solution of 50 mmole 5'- MeNPOC-nucleoside and 4.3g (25 mmole) diisopropylammonium tetrazolate in 250 mL dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> under argon at ambient temperature. Continue stirring 15 for 4-16 hours (reaction monitored by TLC: 45:45:10 hexane/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Et<sub>3</sub>N). Wash the organic phase with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, then dry over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporate to dryness. Purify the crude amidite by flash chromatography (9 x 25 cm silica gel column eluted with hexane/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/TEA - 20 45:45:10 for A, C, T; or 0:90:10 for G). The yield of purified amidite is about 90%.

B. PREPARATION OF LABELED DNA/HYBRIDIZATION TO ARRAY

25

1. PCR

PCR amplification reactions are typically conducted in a mixture composed of, per reaction: 1  $\mu$ l genomic DNA; 10  $\mu$ l each primer (10 pmol/ $\mu$ l stocks); 10  $\mu$ l 10 x PCR buffer (100 mM Tris.Cl pH8.5, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>); 10  $\mu$ l 2 mM dNTPs 30 (made from 100 mM dNTP stocks); 2.5 U Taq polymerase (Perkin Elmer AmpliTaq™, 5 U/ $\mu$ l); and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100  $\mu$ l. The cycling conditions are usually 40 cycles (94°C 45 sec, 55°C 30 sec, 72°C 60 sec) but may need to be varied considerably from

sample type to sample type. These conditions are for 0.2 mL thin wall tubes in a Perkin Elmer 9600 thermocycler. See Perkin Elmer 1992/93 catalogue for 9600 cycle time information. Target, primer length and sequence composition, among other factors, may also affect parameters.

For products in the 200 to 1000 bp size range, check 2  $\mu$ l of the reaction on a 1.5% 0.5x TBE agarose gel using an appropriate size standard (phiX174 cut with HaeIII is convenient). The PCR reaction should yield several picomoles of product. It is helpful to include a negative control (i.e., 1  $\mu$ l TE instead of genomic DNA) to check for possible contamination. To avoid contamination, keep PCR products from previous experiments away from later reactions, using filter tips as appropriate. Using a set of working solutions and storing master solutions separately is helpful, so long as one does not contaminate the master stock solutions.

For simple amplifications of short fragments from genomic DNA it is, in general, unnecessary to optimize Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentrations. A good procedure is the following: make a master mix minus enzyme; dispense the genomic DNA samples to individual tubes or reaction wells; add enzyme to the master mix; and mix and dispense the master solution to each well, using a new filter tip each time.

## 25        2. PURIFICATION

Removal of unincorporated nucleotides and primers from PCR samples can be accomplished using the Promega Magic PCR Preps DNA purification kit. One can purify the whole sample, following the instructions supplied with the kit (proceed from section IIIB, 'Sample preparation for direct purification from PCR reactions'). After elution of the PCR product in 50  $\mu$ l of TE or H<sub>2</sub>O, one centrifuges the eluate for 20 sec at 12,000 rpm in a microfuge and carefully transfers 45  $\mu$ l to a new microfuge tube, avoiding any visible pellet. Resin is sometimes carried over during the elution step. This transfer prevents accidental contamination of the linear amplification reaction with 'Magic PCR' resin. Other methods, e.g., size exclusion chromatography, may also be used.

3. Linear amplification

In a 0.2 mL thin-wall PCR tube mix: 4  $\mu$ l purified PCR product; 2  $\mu$ l primer (10 pmol/ $\mu$ l); 4  $\mu$ l 10 x PCR buffer; 4  $\mu$ l dNTPs (2 mM dA, dC, dG, 0.1 mM dT); 4  $\mu$ l 0.1 mM dUTP; 1  $\mu$ l 1  
5 mM fluorescein dUTP (Amersham RPN 2121); 1 U Taq polymerase (Perkin Elmer, 5 U/ $\mu$ l); and add H<sub>2</sub>O to 40  $\mu$ l. Conduct 40 cycles (92°C 30 sec, 55°C 30 sec, 72°C 90 sec) of PCR. These conditions have been used to amplify a 300 nucleotide mitochondrial DNA fragment but are applicable to other  
10 fragments. Even in the absence of a visible product band on an agarose gel, there should still be enough product to give an easily detectable hybridization signal. If one is not treating the DNA with uracil DNA glycosylase (see Section 4), dUTP can be omitted from the reaction.

15

4. Fragmentation

Purify the linear amplification product using the Promega Magic PCR Preps DNA purification kit, as per Section 2 above. In a 0.2 mL thin-wall PCR tube mix: 40  $\mu$ l purified labeled  
20 DNA; 4  $\mu$ l 10 x PCR buffer; and 0.5  $\mu$ l uracil DNA glycosylase (BRL 1U/ $\mu$ l). Incubate the mixture 15 min at 37°C, then 10 min at 97°C; store at -20°C until ready to use.

5. Hybridization, Scanning & Stripping

A blank scan of the slide in hybridization buffer only is helpful to check that the slide is ready for use. The buffer is removed from the flow cell and replaced with 1 mL of (fragmented) DNA in hybridization buffer and mixed well. The scan is performed in the presence of the labeled target. Fig.  
25 51 illustrates an illustrative detection system for scanning a DNA chip. A series of scans at 30 min intervals using a hybridization temperature of 25°C yields a very clear signal, usually in at least 30 min to two hours, but it may be desirable to hybridize longer, i.e., overnight. Using a laser  
30 power of 50  $\mu$ W and 50  $\mu$ m pixels, one should obtain maximum counts in the range of hundreds to low thousands/pixel for a new slide. When finished, the slide can be stripped using 50%

formamide. rinsing well in deionized H<sub>2</sub>O, blowing dry, and storing at room temperature.

C. PREPARATION OF LABELED RNA/HYBRIDIZATION TO ARRAY

5       1. Tagged primers

The primers used to amplify the target nucleic acid should have promoter sequences if one desires to produce RNA from the amplified nucleic acid. Suitable promoter sequences are shown below and include:

10 (1) the T3 promoter sequence:

5'-CGGAATTAACCCTCACTAAAGG

5'-AATTAACCCCTCACTAAAGGGAG;

(2) the T7 promoter sequence:

5' TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAG;

15 and (3) the SP6 promoter sequence:

5' ATTTAGGTGACACTATAGAA.

The desired promoter sequence is added to the 5' end of the PCR primer. It is convenient to add a different promoter to each primer of a PCR primer pair so that either strand may be transcribed from a single PCR product.

Synthesize PCR primers so as to leave the DMT group on. DMT-on purification is unnecessary for PCR but appears to be important for transcription. Add 25 μl 0.5M NaOH to collection vial prior to collection of oligonucleotide to keep the DMT group on. Deprotect using standard chemistry -- 55°C overnight is convenient.

HPLC purification is accomplished by drying down the oligonucleotides, resuspending in 1 mL 0.1 M TEAA (dilute 2.0 M stock in deionized water, filter through 0.2 micron filter) and filter through 0.2 micron filter. Load 0.5 mL on reverse phase HPLC (column can be a Hamilton PRP-1 semi-prep, #79426). The gradient is 0 → 50% CH<sub>3</sub>CN over 25 min (program 0.2 μmol.prep.0-50, 25 min). Pool the desired fractions, dry down, resuspend in 200 μl 80% HAc. 30 min RT. Add 200 μl EtOH; dry down. Resuspend in 200 μl H<sub>2</sub>O, plus 20 μl NaAc pH5.5, 600 μl EtOH. Leave 10 min on ice; centrifuge 12,000 rpm for 10 min in microfuge. Pour off supernatant. Rinse pellet with 1 mL

EtOH, dry, resuspend in 200  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O. Dry, resuspend in 200  $\mu$ l TE. Measure A<sub>260</sub>, prepare a 10 pmol/ $\mu$ l solution in TE (10 mM Tris.Cl pH 8.0, 0.1 mM EDTA). Following HPLC purification of a 42 mer, a yield in the vicinity of 15 nmol from a 0.2  $\mu$ mol scale synthesis is typical.

#### 2. Genomic DNA Preparation

Add 500  $\mu$ l (10 mM Tris.Cl pH8.0, 10 mM EDTA, 100 mM NaCl, 2% (w/v) SDS, 40 mM DTT, filter sterilized) to the sample. Add 1.25  $\mu$ l 20 mg/ml proteinase K (Boehringer) Incubate at 55°C for 2 hours, vortexing once or twice. Perform 2x 0.5 mL 1:1 phenol:CHCl<sub>3</sub> extractions. After each extraction, centrifuge 12,000 rpm 5 min in a microfuge and recover 0.4 mL supernatant. Add 35  $\mu$ l NaAc pH5.2 plus 1 mL EtOH. Place sample on ice 45 min; then centrifuge 12,000 rpm 30 min, rinse, air dry 30 min, and resuspend in 100  $\mu$ l TE.

#### 3. PCR

PCR is performed in a mixture containing, per reaction: 1  $\mu$ l genomic DNA; 4  $\mu$ l each primer (10 pmol/ $\mu$ l stocks); 4  $\mu$ l 10 x PCR buffer (100 mM Tris.Cl pH8.5, 500 mM KCl, 15 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>); 4  $\mu$ l 2 mM dNTPs (made from 100 mM dNTP stocks); 1 U Taq polymerase (Perkin Elmer, 5 U/ $\mu$ l); H<sub>2</sub>O to 40  $\mu$ l. About 40 cycles (94°C 30 sec, 55°C 30 sec, 72°C 30 sec) are performed, but cycling conditions may need to be varied. These conditions are for 0.2 mL thin wall tubes in Perkin Elmer 9600. For products in the 200 to 1000 bp size range, check 2  $\mu$ l of the reaction on a 1.5% 0.5xTBE agarose gel using an appropriate size standard. For larger or smaller volumes (20 - 100  $\mu$ l), one can use the same amount of genomic DNA but adjust the other ingredients accordingly.

#### 4. In vitro transcription

Mix: 3  $\mu$ l PCR product; 4  $\mu$ l 5x buffer; 2  $\mu$ l DTT; 2.4  $\mu$ l 10 mM rNTPs (100 mM solutions from Pharmacia); 0.48  $\mu$ l 10 mM fluorescein-UTP (Fluorescein-12-UTP, 10 mM solution, from Boehringer Mannheim); 0.5  $\mu$ l RNA polymerase (Promega T3 or T7 RNA polymerase); and add H<sub>2</sub>O to 20  $\mu$ l. Incubate at 37°C for 3

h. Check 2  $\mu$ l of the reaction on a 1.5% 0.5xTBE agarose gel using a size standard. 5x buffer is 200 mM Tris pH 7.5, 30 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM spermidine, 50 mM NaCl, and 100 mM DTT (supplied with enzyme). The PCR product needs no purification and can  
5 be added directly to the transcription mixture. A 20  $\mu$ l reaction is suggested for an initial test experiment and hybridization; a 100  $\mu$ l reaction is considered "preparative" scale (the reaction can be scaled up to obtain more target). The amount of PCR product to add is variable; typically a PCR  
10 reaction will yield several picomoles of DNA. If the PCR reaction does not produce that much target, then one should increase the amount of DNA added to the transcription reaction (as well as optimize the PCR). The ratio of fluorescein-UTP to UTP suggested above is 1:5, but ratios from 1:3 to 1:10 -  
15 all work well. One can also label with biotin-UTP and detect with streptavidin-FITC to obtain similar results as with fluorescein-UTP detection.

For nondenaturing agarose gel electrophoresis of RNA, note that the RNA band will normally migrate somewhat faster  
20 than the DNA template band, although sometimes the two bands will comigrate. The temperature of the gel can effect the migration of the RNA band. The RNA produced from *in vitro* transcription is quite stable and can be stored for months (at least) at -20°C without any evidence of degradation. It can  
25 be stored in unsterilized 6xSSPE 0.1% triton X-100 at -20°C for days (at least) and reused twice (at least) for hybridization, without taking any special precautions in preparation or during use. RNase contamination should of course be avoided. When extracting RNA from cells, it is  
30 preferable to work very rapidly and to use strongly denaturing conditions. Avoid using glassware previously contaminated with RNases. Use of new disposable plasticware (not necessarily sterilized) is preferred, as new plastic tubes, tips, etc., are essentially RNase free. Treatment with DEPC  
35 or autoclaving is typically not necessary.

5. Fragmentation

Heat transcription mixture at 94 degrees for forty min. The extent of fragmentation is controlled by varying Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration (30 mM is typical), temperature, and duration of 5 heating.

6. Hybridization, Scanning, & Stripping

A blank scan of the slide in hybridization buffer only is helpful to check that the slide is ready for use. The buffer is removed from the flow cell and replaced with 1 mL of 10 (hydrolysed) RNA in hybridization buffer and mixed well. Incubate for 15 - 30 min at 18°C. Remove the hybridization solution, which can be saved for subsequent experiments. Rinse the flow cell 4 - 5 times with fresh changes of 6 x SSPE / 0.1% Triton X-100, equilibrated to 18°C. The rinses can be 15 performed rapidly, but it is important to empty the flow cell before each new rinse and to mix the liquid in the cell thoroughly. A series of scans at 30 min intervals using a hybridization temperature of 25°C yields a very clear signal, usually in at least 30 min to two hours, but it may be 20 desirable to hybridize longer, i.e., overnight. Using a laser power of 50 μW and 50 μm pixels, one should obtain maximum counts in the range of hundreds to low thousands/pixel for a new slide. When finished, the slide can be stripped using warm water.

25 These conditions are illustrative and assume a probe length of ~15 nucleotides. The stripping conditions suggested are fairly severe, but some signal may remain on the slide if the washing is not stringent. Nevertheless, the counts remaining after the wash should be very low in comparison to 30 the signal in presence of target RNA. In some cases, much gentler stripping conditions are effective. The lower the hybridization temperature and the longer the duration of hybridization, the more difficult it is to strip the slide. Longer targets may be more difficult to strip than shorter 35 targets.

7. Amplification of Signal

A variety of methods can be used to enhance detection of labelled targets bound to a probe on the array. In one

embodiment, the protein MutS (from *E. coli*) or equivalent proteins such as yeast MSH1, MSH2, and MSH3; mouse Rep-3, and *Streptococcus* Hex-A, is used in conjunction with target hybridization to detect probe-target complex that contain 5 mismatched base pairs. The protein, labeled directly or indirectly, can be added to the chip during or after hybridization of target nucleic acid, and differentially binds to homo- and heteroduplex nucleic acid. A wide variety of dyes and other labels can be used for similar purposes. For 10 instance, the dye YOYO-1 is known to bind preferentially to nucleic acids containing sequences comprising runs of 3 or more G residues.

#### 8. Detection of Repeat Sequences

15 In some circumstances, i.e., target nucleic acids with repeated sequences or with high G/C content, very long probes are sometimes required for optimal detection. In one embodiment for detecting specific sequences in a target nucleic acid with a DNA chip, repeat sequences are detected as 20 follows. The chip comprises probes of length sufficient to extend into the repeat region varying distances from each end. The sample, prior to hybridization, is treated with a labelled oligonucleotide that is complementary to a repeat region but shorter than the full length of the repeat. The target 25 nucleic is labelled with a second, distinct label. After hybridization, the chip is scanned for probes that have bound both the labelled target and the labelled oligonucleotide probe; the presence of such bound probes shows that at least two repeat sequences are present.

30

While the foregoing invention has been described in some detail for purposes of clarity and understanding, it will be clear to one skilled in the art from a reading of this disclosure that various changes in form and detail can be made 35 without departing from the true scope of the invention. All publications and patent documents cited in this application are incorporated by reference in their entirety for all

purposes to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent document were so individually denoted.

| Mutation    | Exon | Ex Size | Pop Freq     | Location                  | Sequence Around Mutation Site         | PRIMERS | Amp Sz |
|-------------|------|---------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--------|
| 297-3 C>T   | i2   | 109     | Manchester   | Sub C>T at 3 Exon 3       | CTTTTTATTCCTTTG(C>)TAGAGAAATGGGGATAGA | 787/788 | 297    |
| R750        | 3    | 109     | Manchester   | Substitute G>A at 60      | TAATGCGCTTGGGCG>AGATGTTTTTCTGGGA      | 787/788 | 297    |
| 300 del A   | 3    | 109     | Manchester   | Delete A at 4             | ATTCCTTTCGAGAG(A>)TGCGGATAGAGAGCTGGCT | 787/788 | 297    |
| E80X        | 3    | 109     | Manchester   | Substitute G>T at 14      | GAATGGGATAGA(G>)TACGCTGGCTCAAAGA      | 787/788 | 297    |
| L88S        | 3    | 109     | Manchester   | Substitute T>C at 99      | CTATGGAACTTTT(D>)CATATTAGGGGTAAG      | 787/788 | 297    |
| G86E        | 3    | 109     | 0.70%        | Substitute G>A at 90      | TTATGTTCTATG(G>A)AACTTTTATATTAG       | 787/788 | 297    |
| R117H       | 4    | 216     | 0.80%        | Substitute G>A at 77      | AAACAAGGAGGAAC(G>)ACTCTATCGGGATTTAT   | 851/789 | 381    |
| R117D       | 4    | 216     | rare         | Substitute C>G at 78      | AAACAAGGAGGAAC(C>)TGCTCTATCGGGATTTAT  | 851/789 | 381    |
| Y122X       | 4    | 216     | 0.30%        | Substitute T>A at 93      | TATGCGCATTAT(T>)ACTGGCGATAGGGCTTATA   | 851/789 | 381    |
| I148T       | 4    | 216     | Fr Can (10%) | Substitute T>C at 170     | GGCCCTTCATCACAC(D>)CTGCGGATGAGATGAGA  | 851/789 | 381    |
| 621+1G>T    | 14   | 216     | 1.30%        | Sub G>T after last base   | GATTTATAAGAAG(G>T)TAATACCTTCTGAC      | 851/789 | 381    |
| 711+1G>T    | 15   | 90      | 0.90%        | Sub G>T after last base   | CAAATTGTGAA(G>T)TATGTAACCTATTGATT     | 887/888 | 289    |
| L208W       | 6a   | 164     | Fr Can (10%) | Substitute T>G at 38      | TGGATCGCTCTT(D>)GGCAAGTGCGACTCTC      | 934/835 | 331    |
| 1138 ins G  | 7    | 247     | Manchester   | Insert G at 137           | AATCATCCTCOGGAAAG(A>)ATTACCAACCATCT   | 789/790 | 404    |
| 1154 ins TC | 7    | 247     | Manchester   | Insert TC at 153          | TATTCACCAACCATCTC>ATTCTGCATTGTT       | 789/790 | 404    |
| 1161 del C  | 7    | 247     | Manchester   | Delete C at 160           | CCACACATCTCATTG>ATGCGGATGCG           | 789/790 | 404    |
| R334W       | 7    | 247     | 0.40%        | Substitute C>T at 131     | AAAGGAATCATCTC(D>)TGGAAAATATTCTATTA   | 789/790 | 404    |
| R347H       | 7    | 247     | 0.10%        | Substitute G>A at 171     | CTGCATTTGTTCTCG(G>)ACATGGGGTCACTCG    | 789/790 | 404    |
| R347L       | 7    | 247     | rare         | Substitute G>T at 171     | CTGCATTTGTTCTCG(G>)TACATGGGGTCACTCG   | 789/790 | 404    |
| R347P       | 7    | 247     | 0.50%        | Substitute G>C at 171     | CTGCATTTGTTCTCG(G>)CATACTGGGGTCACTCG  | 789/790 | 404    |
| 1078 del T  | 7    | 247     | 1.10%        | Delete T at 77            | CTTCTCTCAGGGGTTCTCTGTTGTTTATC         | 789/790 | 404    |
| 1248+1 G>A  | 17   | 247     | Manchester   | Sub G>A 1 after Exon 7    | AAACAAAMATACAG(G>A)AACTTACCCATAATG    | 789/790 | 404    |
| A455E       | 9    | 183     | 0.40%        | Substitute C>A at 155     | AGGACAGTTTGG(C>)AAGGTTGGCTGGATCA      | 891/892 | 386    |
| G480C       | 10   | 192     | rare         | Substitute G > T at 46    | GGAGGCTTCAGAG(G>)TGTAAATAAAGCACA      | 760/850 | 304    |
| C493X       | 10   | 192     | 0.30%        | Substitute C>T at 85      | TCATTCCTGTTCTC(G>)TAGTTTCTGGATTAT     | 760/850 | 304    |
| D507        | 10   | 192     | 0.50%        | Delete 126, 127, 128      | ATTAAGAAAATAATCCTT(D>)TGGTTTCTGATAG   | 760/850 | 304    |
| F508C       | 10   | 192     | rare         | Substitute T>G at 131     | ATAAGAAAATAATCCTT(D>)TGGTTTCTGATCA    | 760/850 | 304    |
| DF508       | 10   | 192     | 87.20%       | Delete 129, 130, 131      | ATTAAGAAAATAATCCTT(D>)TGGTTTCTGATAG   | 760/850 | 304    |
| V520F       | 10   | 192     | 0.20%        | Substitute G>T at 165     | TAGATACAGAAC(G>)TTCATCAAAGCATGCC      | 760/850 | 304    |
| 1717-1G>A   | 110  | 95      | 1.10%        | Sub G>A at 1 Ex 11        | TATTTTTGTAATA(G>)GACATCTCCAAAGTTT     | 762/763 | 233    |
| G542X       | 11   | 95      | 3.40%        | Substitute G>T at 40      | ACAAATATAGTTCTG(G>)TGAAGAGGTTGGAAT    | 762/763 | 233    |
| S549N       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>A at 62      | AGGTGGAATCACACTGAG(G>)ATGGAGGTCACG    | 762/763 | 233    |
| S549I       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>T at 62      | AGGTGGAATCACACTGAG(G>)TGGAGGTCACG     | 762/763 | 233    |
| S549R(A>C)  | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute A>C at 61      | AGGTGGAATCACACTGAG(G>)CAGGAGGTCACG    | 762/763 | 233    |
| S549R(T>G)  | 11   | 95      | 0.30%        | Substitute T>G at 63      | AGGTGGAATCACACTGAG(G>)GGGAGGTCACG     | 762/763 | 233    |
| G561D       | 11   | 95      | 2.40%        | Substitute G>A at 63      | ATCACACTGAGGGAG(G>)ATCAACAGCAAGA      | 762/763 | 233    |
| G551S       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>A at 67      | ATCACACTGAGGGAG(G>)ATCAACAGCAAGA      | 762/763 | 233    |
| Q552X       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute C>T at 70      | ACACTGAGTTGGGGTC>TAACAGGGCAAGAATT     | 762/763 | 233    |
| R553Q       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>A at 74      | TGAGTGGAGGTTGCAAC(G>)AACGAAAGATTCT    | 762/763 | 233    |
| R553X       | 11   | 95      | 1.30%        | Substitute C>T at 73      | TGAGTGGAGGTTGCAAC(G>)AACGAAAGATTCT    | 762/763 | 233    |
| A558T       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>A at 91      | GCAGAGAATTCTTGTAG>AACAGGGTAAAC        | 762/763 | 233    |
| R560T       | 11   | 95      | 0.40%        | Substitute G>C at 95      | AATTCCTTACCAA(G>)GTGAATAACTAA         | 762/763 | 233    |
| R560K       | 11   | 95      | rare         | Substitute G>A at 95      | GAATTTCTTACCAA(G>)AGTGAATAACTAA       | 762/763 | 233    |
| 1898+1G>A   | 112  | 95      | 0.90%        | Sub G>A after last Ex 12  | AAATATTTGAAAG(G>)AATATGTTCTTGAAT      | 931/932 | 299    |
| D648V       | 13   | 724     | Nat Am (63%) | Substitute A>T at 177     | AACCTCATGGGATGTG(A>)TTCTTCTGACCAAT    | 956/884 | 380    |
| 2184 del A  | 13   | 724     | 0.70%        | Delete A at 266           | GACAGAAAACAAAAAA>CAATCTTTAACACAC      | 956/884 | 380    |
| 2184 ins A  | 13   | 724     | rare         | Insert A after 266        | GACAGAAAACAAAAAA>CAATCTTTAACACAC      | 956/884 | 380    |
| 2769+5G>A   | 114b | 38      | 1.10%        | Sub G>A 5 one after last  | CTCCCTGGAAAGTGA(G>)TATCCATGTCCTA      | 886/886 | 374    |
| 3272-26A>G  | 117a | 228     | rare         | Sub A>G 26 before 17b     | TTTATGTTATTCGA(A>G)TGTTCATGAAAA       | 762/801 | 414    |
| 3272-93T>C  | 117b | 228     | rare         | Sub T>C 93 before 17b     | ATTTGTGATATGATTA(D>)CTCTAATTGATCTT    | 762/801 | 414    |
| R1068C      | 17b  | 228     | rare         | Substitute C>T at 57      | AGGACTATGGACACTTC>DTGCGCTTGGAGCGC     | 762/801 | 414    |
| L1077P      | 17b  | 228     | rare         | Substitute T>C at 91      | TTACTTGAATCTGTC>CAGGTCACAAAGCTC       | 762/801 | 414    |
| Y1092X      | 17b  | 228     | 0.50%        | Substitute C>A at 137     | CCAACTGGTCTTGTAC>ACTGTCACACTGCG       | 762/801 | 414    |
| M1101K      | 17b  | 228     | Hut (85%)    | Substitute T>A at 163     | TGGCTGGTCTC(AA>D>)AGAGATAAGATGAT      | 762/801 | 414    |
| R1162X      | 19   | 249     | 0.90%        | Substitute C>T at 16      | ATGGGATCTGAGG(C>)TGAATCTTAAAGTC       | 784/785 | 356    |
| 3859 del C  | 19   | 249     | 0.80%        | Delete C at 59            | AAGGTAAAACCAAC(G>)CAAGTCACCAAAACATACA | 784/785 | 356    |
| 3849+4 A>G  | i19  | 249     | 1.00%        | Sub A>G 4 after last base | TOCTGGCCAGAGGGTG(A>)GAGATTGAAACACT    | 784/785 | 356    |
| 3849+10kb   | i19  | 10kb    | 1.40%        | Sub C>T EcoRI Fragment    | ATAAAATG(G>)TGAATGACACA               | 762/791 | 450    |
| W1262R      | 20   | 156     | rare         | Substitute T>C at 127     | AATAACTTGCACAC(G>)CAGGAGGAAAGCCCTT    | 764/788 | 351    |
| W1262X      | 20   | 156     | 2.10%        | Substitute G>A at 129     | AATAACTTGCACAC(G>)AAGGAAAGGCCCTT      | 764/788 | 351    |
| 3905insT    | 20   | 156     | 2.10%        | insert T at 58            | CTTGTGATACGCTTCTTGTAGAGACTGACAC       | 764/788 | 351    |
| 4005+1 G>A  | 120  | 156     | Manchester   | Sub G>A after Exon 20     | AGTGATACCAACAG(G>)TGAACCAAAAGGACTT    | 764/788 | 351    |
| N1303K      | 21   | 90      | 1.80%        | Substitute C>G at 36      | CATTTAGAAAAAA(C>)TGGATDCCTATGAAC      | 766/783 | 396    |
| N1303H      | 21   | 90      | rare         | Substitute A>C at 34      | CATTTAGAAAAA(C>)ACTTGGATCCCTATGAAC    | 766/783 | 396    |

Table 6

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:****General tiling claims**

1        1. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least two sets of  
3 oligonucleotide probes,  
4              (1) a first probe set comprising a plurality of  
5 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three  
6 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the  
7 reference sequence, the segment including at least one  
8 interrogation position complementary to a corresponding  
9 nucleotide in the reference sequence,  
10             (2) a second probe set comprising a corresponding  
11 probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding  
12 probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence  
13 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
14 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
15 includes the at least one interrogation position, except that  
16 the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a  
17 different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes  
18 from the first and second probe sets;  
19             wherein the probes in the first probe set have at least  
20 two interrogation positions respectively corresponding to each  
21 of two contiguous nucleotides in the reference sequence.

1        2. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least four sets of  
3 oligonucleotide probes,  
4              (1) a first probe set comprising a plurality of  
5 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three  
6 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the  
7 reference sequence, the segment including at least one  
8 interrogation position complementary to a corresponding  
9 nucleotide in the reference sequence,  
10             (2) second, third and fourth probe sets, each  
11 comprising a corresponding probe for each probe in the first  
12 probe set, the probes in the second, third and fourth probe  
13 sets being identical to a sequence comprising the  
14 corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence

15 of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the at  
16 least one interrogation position, except that the at least one  
17 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide  
18 in each of the four corresponding probes from the four probe  
19 sets.

1       3. The oligonucleotide array of claim 2, further  
2 comprising a fifth probe set comprising a corresponding probe  
3 for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding probe  
4 from the fifth probe set being identical to a sequence  
5 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
6 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
7 includes the at least one interrogation position, except that  
8 the at least one interrogation position is deleted in the  
9 corresponding probe from the fifth probe set.

1       4. The oligonucleotide array of claim 2, further  
2 comprising a sixth probe set comprising a corresponding probe  
3 for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding probe  
4 from the sixth probe set being identical to a sequence  
5 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
6 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
7 includes the at least one interrogation position, except that  
8 an additional nucleotide is inserted adjacent to the at least  
9 one interrogation position in the corresponding probe from the  
10 first probe set.

1       5. The array of claim 2, wherein the first probe set has  
2 at least three interrogation positions respectively  
3 corresponding to each of three contiguous nucleotides in a  
4 reference sequence.

1       6. The array of claim 2, wherein the first probe set has  
2 at least 50 interrogation positions respectively corresponding  
3 to each of 50 contiguous nucleotides in a reference sequence.

1       7. The array of claim 1 or 2, wherein the first probe  
2 set has at least 100 interrogation positions respectively

3 corresponding to each of 100 contiguous nucleotides in a  
4 reference sequence.

1       8. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the first probe set has an interrogation position  
3 corresponding to each of at least 30% of the nucleotides in a  
4 reference sequence and the reference sequence comprises at  
5 least 100 nucleotides.

1       9. The oligonucleotide array of claim 8, wherein the  
2 first probe set comprises probes which completely span the  
3 reference sequence, which probes relative to the reference  
4 sequence, overlap one another in sequence.

1       10. The oligonucleotide array of claim 9, wherein the  
2 first probe set has an interrogation position corresponding to  
3 each of the nucleotides in the reference sequence.

1       11. The oligonucleotide array of claim 10, wherein the  
2 probes are oligodeoxyribonucleotides.

1       12. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the array comprises between 100 and 10,000 probes.

1       13. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the array comprises between 10,000 and 100,000 probes.

1       14. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the array comprises between 100,000 and 10,000,000 probes.

1       15. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the probes are linked to the support via a spacer.

1       16. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the segment in each probe of the first probe set that is  
3 exactly complementary to the subsequence of the reference  
4 sequence is 9-21 nucleotides.

1        17. The oligonucleotide array of claim 16, wherein the  
2 segment is n nucleotides long, and the subsequence is at least  
3 n-2 nucleotides long.

1        18. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 each probe of the first probe set consists of the segment that  
3 is exactly complementary to the subsequence of the reference  
4 sequence.

1        19. The oligonucleotide array of claim 1 or 2, wherein  
2 the probes in the second, third and fourth probe sets are  
3 identical to the corresponding probe from the first probe set  
4 except that the at least one interrogation position is  
5 occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four  
6 corresponding probes from the four probe sets.

1        20. The array of claim 2, further comprising fifth,  
2 sixth and seventh probe sets, wherein:

3                 the segment of each probe in the first set  
4 includes at least two interrogation positions each  
5 corresponding to a nucleotide in the reference sequence,  
6                 the second, third and fourth probe sets, each  
7 comprise a corresponding probe for each probe in the first  
8 probe set, the corresponding probes in the second, third and  
9 fourth probe sets being identical to a sequence comprising the  
10 corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence  
11 of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes a first  
12 interrogation position except that the first interrogation  
13 position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the  
14 four corresponding probes from the four probe sets;

15                 the fifth, sixth and seventh probe sets, each  
16 comprising a corresponding probe for each probe in the first  
17 probe set, the probes in the fifth, sixth and seventh probe  
18 sets being identical to a sequence comprising the  
19 corresponding probe from the first probe set or a subsequence  
20 of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes a second  
21 interrogation position, except that the second interrogation

22 position is occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the  
23 four corresponding probes from the four probe sets.

1        21. The array of claim 2, wherein each probe in the  
2 first probe set further comprises a second segment of at least  
3 three nucleotides exactly complementary to a second  
4 subsequence of the reference sequence, and the probes from the  
5 second, third and fourth probe sets comprise the corresponding  
6 probe from the first probe set or a subsequence thereof  
7 comprising the first and second segments except in the at  
8 least one interrogation position.

1        22. The array of claim 2, further comprising:  
2            a fifth probe set comprising at least one probe  
3 comprising a segment of at least seven nucleotides exactly  
4 complementary to a subsequence of the reference sequence  
5 except at one or two positions, the segment including at least  
6 one interrogation position corresponding to a nucleotide in  
7 the reference sequence not at the one or two positions;  
8            sixth, seventh and eighth probe sets, each comprising a  
9 probe for each probe in the fifth probe set, the corresponding  
10 probes from the sixth, seventh & eighth probe sets being  
11 identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe  
12 from the fifth probe set or a subsequence of at least nine  
13 nucleotides thereof including the at least one interrogation  
14 position and the one or two positions, except in the at least  
15 one interrogation position, which is occupied by a different  
16 nucleotide in each of the four probes.

1        23. The array of claim 2, wherein the probes are  
2 arranged on the substrate so that the first set of probes is  
3 arranged in a row across the substrate in an order reflecting  
4 the overlap between the probes and the reference sequence, and  
5 the additional sets of probes are arranged in columns relative  
6 to the probes in said first set, so that probes with the same  
7 interrogation position are in the same column and so that each  
8 column comprises at least 4 probes.

1        24. The array of Claim 2, wherein said probes are 12 to  
2 17 nucleotides in length.

1        25. The array of Claim 2, wherein said probes are 15  
2 nucleotides in length and attached by a covalent linkage to a  
3 site on a 3'-end of said probes, and said interrogation  
4 position is located at position 7, relative to the 3'-end of  
5 said probes.

1        26. The array of claim 2, further comprises fifth,  
2 sixth, seventh and eighth probe sets,

3              (1) a fifth probe set comprising a plurality of  
4 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three  
5 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a second  
6 reference sequence, the segment including at least one  
7 interrogation position complementary to a corresponding  
8 nucleotide in the reference sequence,

9              (2) the sixth, seventh, and eighth probe sets, each  
10 comprising a corresponding probe for each probe in the fifth  
11 probe set, the probes in the sixth, seventh and eighth probe  
12 sets being identical to a sequence comprising the  
13 corresponding probe from the fifth probe set or a subsequence  
14 of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the at  
15 least one interrogation position, except that the at least one  
16 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide  
17 in each of the four corresponding probes from the fifth,  
18 sixth, seventh and eighth probe sets.

1        27. The array of claim 22, wherein the first, second,  
2 third and fourth probe sets have probes of a first length and  
3 the fifth, sixth, seventh and eight probe sets have probes of  
4 a second length different from the first length.

**Tiling for wildtype and mutant reference sequences**

1        28. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least one pair of first  
3 and second probe groups, each group comprising a first and  
4 second sets of oligonucleotide probes as defined by claim 1;

5       wherein each probe in the first probe set from the  
6   first group is exactly complementary to a subsequence of a  
7   first reference sequence and each probe in the first probe set  
8   from the second group is exactly complementary to a  
9   subsequence from a second reference sequence.

1       29. The array of claim 28, wherein the second reference  
2   sequence is a mutated form of the first reference sequence.

1       30. The array of claim 28, wherein each group further  
2   comprises third and fourth probe sets, each comprising a  
3   corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set, the  
4   probes in the second, third and fourth probe sets being  
5   identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe  
6   from the first probe set or a subsequence of at least three  
7   nucleotides thereof that includes the interrogation position,  
8   except that the interrogation position is occupied by a  
9   different nucleotide in each of the four corresponding probes  
10   from the four probe sets.

1       31. The array of claim 30 that comprises at least five  
2   pairs of first and second probe groups, wherein the probes in  
3   the first probe sets from the first groups of the five pairs  
4   are exactly complementary to subsequences from five different  
5   respective first reference sequences.

1       32. The array of claim 30 that comprises at least forty  
2   pairs of first and second probe groups, wherein the probes in  
3   the first probe sets from the first groups of the forty pairs  
4   are exactly complementary to subsequences from forty  
5   respective first reference sequences.

#### Block tiling

1       33. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2   solid support, the array comprising at least a group of probes  
3   comprising:  
4        a wildtype probe comprising a segment of at least three  
5   nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a

6 reference sequence, the segment having at least first and  
7 second interrogation positions corresponding to first and  
8 second nucleotides in the reference sequence,

9 a first set of three mutant probes, each identical to a  
10 sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence of at  
11 least three nucleotides thereof including the first and second  
12 interrogation positions, except in the first interrogation  
13 position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each  
14 of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe;

15 a second set of three mutant probes, each identical to a  
16 sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence of at  
17 least three nucleotides thereof including the first and second  
18 interrogation positions, except in the second interrogation  
19 position, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each  
20 of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe.

1 34. The array of claim 33, wherein the segment of the  
2 wildtype probe comprises 3-20 interrogation positions  
3 corresponding to 3-20 respective nucleotides in the reference  
4 sequence, and the array comprises 3-20 respective sets of  
5 three mutant probes, each of the three probes identical to a  
6 sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence  
7 thereof including the 3-20 interrogation positions, except  
8 that one of the 3-20 interrogation positions is occupied by a  
9 different nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and  
10 the wildtype probes, the one of the 3-20 interrogation  
11 positions being different in each of the 3-20 respective sets  
12 of three mutant probes.

1 35. An array of probes immobilized to a solid support  
2 comprising two groups of probes, each group as defined by  
3 claim 33, a first group comprising a wildtype probe comprising  
4 a segment exactly complementary to a subsequence of a first  
5 reference sequence and a second group comprising a wildtype  
6 probe comprising a segment exactly complementary to a  
7 subsequence of a second reference sequence.

1       36. The array of claim 35, comprising at least 10-100  
2 groups of probes, each comprising a wildtype probe comprising  
3 a segment exactly complementary to a subsequence of at least  
4 10-100 respective reference sequences.

**Pooled probes**

1       37. A method of comparing a target sequence with a  
2 reference sequence, the method comprising:  
3           identifying variants of a reference sequence differing  
4 from the reference sequence in at least one nucleotide;  
5           assigning each variant a designation,  
6           providing an array of pools of probes, each pool  
7 occupying a separate cell of the array, wherein each pool  
8 comprises a probe comprising a segment exactly complementary  
9 to each variant sequence assigned a particular designation,  
10          contacting the array with a target sequence comprising a  
11 variant of the reference sequence;  
12          determining the relative hybridization intensities of the  
13 pools in the array to the target sequence;  
14          determining the target sequence from the relative  
15 hybridization intensities of the pools.

1       38. The method of claim 37, wherein the variants are  
2 assigned numbers according to an error code.

1       39. The method of claim 37, wherein each variant is  
2 assigned a designation having at least one digit and at least  
3 one value for the digit, and each pool comprise a probe  
4 comprising a segment exactly complementary to each variant  
5 sequence assigned a particular value in a particular digit.

1       40. The method of claim 39, wherein the variants are  
2 assigned successive numbers in a numbering system of base m  
3 having n digits, and the array comprises  $n \times (m-1)$  pools of  
4 probes.

1        41. The method of claim 40, wherein each pool further  
2 comprises a probe comprising a segment exactly complementary  
3 to the reference sequence.

:        **Trellis tiling**

1        42. A pooled probe comprising a segment exactly  
2 complementary to a subsequence of a reference sequence except  
3 at a first interrogation position occupied by a pooled  
4 nucleotide N, a second interrogation position occupied by a  
5 pooled nucleotide selected from the group of three consisting  
6 of (1) M or K, (2) R or Y and (3) S or W, and a third  
7 interrogation position occupied by a second pooled nucleotide  
8 selected from the group, wherein the pooled nucleotide  
9 occupying the second interrogation position comprises a  
10 nucleotide complementary to a corresponding nucleotide from  
11 the reference sequence when the second pooled probe and  
12 reference sequence are maximally aligned, and the pooled  
13 nucleotide occupying the third interrogation position  
14 comprises a nucleotide complementary to a corresponding  
15 nucleotide from the reference sequence when the third pooled  
16 probe and the reference sequence are maximally aligned,  
17 wherein N is A, C, G or T(U), K is G or T(U), M is A or C, R  
18 is A or G, Y is C or T(U), W is A or T(U) and S is G or C.

1        43. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on  
2 solid support, the array comprising:  
3            first, second and third cells respectively occupied by  
4 first, second and third pooled probes, each pooled probe  
5 comprising a segment exactly complementary to a subsequence of  
6 a reference sequence except at a first interrogation position  
7 occupied by a pooled nucleotide N, a second interrogation  
8 position occupied by a pooled nucleotide selected from the  
9 group of three consisting of (1) M or K, (2) R or Y and (3) S  
10 or W, and a third interrogation position occupied by a second  
11 pooled nucleotide selected from the group, wherein the pooled  
12 nucleotide occupying the second interrogation position  
13 comprises a nucleotide complementary to a corresponding  
14 nucleotide from the reference sequence when the pooled probe

15 and the reference sequence are maximally aligned, and the  
16 pooled nucleotide occupying the third interrogation position  
17 comprises a nucleotide complementary to a corresponding  
18 nucleotide from the reference sequence when the pooled probe  
19 and the reference sequence are maximally aligned;  
20 provided that one of the three interrogation  
21 positions in the each of the three pooled probes is aligned  
22 with the same corresponding nucleotide in the reference  
23 sequence, this interrogation position being occupied by an N  
24 in one of the pooled probes, and a different pooled nucleotide  
25 in each of the other two pooled probes,  
26 wherein N is A, C, G or T(U), K is G or T(U), M is A  
27 or C, R is A or G, Y is C or T(U), W is A or T(U) and S is G  
28 or C.

1       44. The array of claim 43 further comprising:  
2           fourth and fifth cells respectively occupied by fourth  
3 and fifth pooled probes, each pooled probe as defined by  
4 claim 43,  
5           wherein one of the three interrogation position in the  
6 second, third and fourth pooled probes is aligned with the  
7 same corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence, this  
8 interrogation position being occupied by an N in one of the  
9 pooled probes, and a different pooled nucleotide in each of  
10 the other two pooled probes,  
11          wherein one of the three interrogation position in the  
12 third, fourth and fifth pooled probes is aligned with the same  
13 corresponding nucleotide in the reference sequence, this  
14 interrogation position being occupied by an N in one of the  
15 pooled probes, and a different pooled nucleotide in each of  
16 the other two pooled probes.

1       45. The array of claim 44, wherein the pooled probes are  
2 identical except at the interrogation positions.  
3

1       46. The array of claim 44, wherein the first, second,  
2 third, fourth and fifth pooled probes are exactly  
3 complementary to five respective subsequences of the reference

4 sequences that from each other by increments of one  
5 nucleotide.

**Bridge tiling**

1 47. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least four probes:  
3 a first probe comprising first and second segments, each  
4 of at least three nucleotides and exactly complementary to  
5 first and second subsequences of a reference sequences, the  
6 segments including at least one interrogation position  
7 corresponding to a nucleotide in the reference sequence,  
8 wherein either (1) the first and second subsequences are  
9 noncontiguous, or (2) the first and second subsequences are  
10 contiguous and the first and second segments are inverted  
11 relative to the complement of the first and second  
12 subsequences in the reference sequence;  
13 second, third and fourth probes, identical to a sequence  
14 comprising the first probe or a subsequence thereof comprising  
15 at least three nucleotides from each of the first and second  
16 segments, except in the at least one interrogation position,  
17 which differs in each of the probes.

1 48. The array of claim 47, wherein the first and second  
2 subsequences are separated by one or two nucleotides in the  
3 reference sequence.

**Two interrogation positions (no wildtype)**

1 49. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least a set of four  
3 probes, each of the probes comprising a segment of at least 7  
4 nucleotides that is exactly complementary to a subsequence  
5 from a reference sequence, except that the segment may or may  
6 not be exactly complementary at two interrogation positions,  
7 wherein:  
8 the first interrogation position is occupied by a  
9 different nucleotide in each of the four probes,  
10 the second interrogation position is occupied by a  
11 different nucleotide in each of the four probes,

12           in first and second probes, the segment is exactly  
13 complementary to the subsequence, except at not more than one  
14 of the interrogation positions, and

15           in third and fourth probes, the segment is exactly  
16 complementary to the subsequence, except at both of the  
17 interrogation positions.

1       50. An array of probes immobilized to a support, the  
2 array comprising at least 100 sets of 4 probes, each set as  
3 defined by claim 49, the probes from the at least 100 sets  
4 comprising at least 100 respective segments, the segments  
5 having at least 100 respective first and second interrogation  
6 positions.

#### **Helper mutations**

1       51. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising a set of probes  
3 comprising:  
4           a first probe comprising a segment of at least 7  
5 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a  
6 reference sequence except at one or two positions, the segment  
7 including an interrogation position not at the one or two  
8 positions;  
9           second, third and fourth mutant probes, each identical to  
10 a sequence comprising the wildtype probe or a subsequence  
11 thereof including the interrogation position and the one or  
12 two positions, except in the interrogation position, which is  
13 occupied by a different nucleotide in each of the four probes.

#### **Omission of Perfectly Matched Probe**

1       52. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least two sets of  
3 oligonucleotide probes,

4           (1) a first probe set comprising a plurality of  
5 probes, each probe comprising a segment exactly complementary  
6 to a subsequence of at least 3 nucleotides of a reference  
7 sequence except at an interrogation position,

8                         (2) a second probe set comprising a corresponding  
9 probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding  
10 probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence  
11 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
12 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
13 includes the interrogation position, except that the  
14 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide  
15 in each of the two corresponding probes and the complement to  
16 the reference sequence,

17                         wherein the probes in the first probe set have at  
18 least three interrogation positions respectively corresponding  
19 to each of three contiguous nucleotides in the reference  
20 sequence.

#### Methods

1                 53. A method of comparing a target nucleic acid with a  
2 reference sequence comprising a predetermined sequence of  
3 nucleotides, the method comprising:

4                         (a) hybridizing the target nucleic acid to an array  
5 of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a solid support, the  
6 array comprising:

7                         (1) a first probe set comprising a plurality of  
8 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three  
9 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the  
10 reference sequence, the segment including at least one  
11 interrogation position complementary to a corresponding  
12 nucleotide in the reference sequence,

13                         (2) a second probe set comprising a corresponding  
14 probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding  
15 probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence  
16 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
17 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
18 includes the at least one interrogation position, except that  
19 the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a  
20 different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes  
21 from the first and second probe sets;

22                         wherein, the probes in the first probe set have at  
23 least three interrogation positions respectively corresponding

24 to each of at least three nucleotides in the reference  
25 sequence, and

26 (b) determining which probes, relative to one  
27 another, in the array bind specifically to the target nucleic  
28 acid, the relative specific binding of the probes indicating  
29 whether the target sequence is the same or different from the  
30 reference sequence.

1 54. The method of claim 53, wherein the array further  
2 comprises third and fourth probe sets, each comprising a  
3 corresponding probe for each probe in the first probe set, the  
4 probes in the second, third and fourth probe sets being  
5 identical to a sequence comprising the corresponding probe  
6 from the first probe set or a subsequence of at least three  
7 nucleotides thereof that includes the at least one  
8 interrogation position, except that the at least one  
9 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide  
10 in each of the four corresponding probes from the four probe  
11 sets.

1 55. The method of claim 54, wherein the target sequence  
2 has a substituted nucleotide relative to the reference  
3 sequence in at least one undetermined position, and the  
4 relative specific binding of the probes indicates the location  
5 of the position and the nucleotide occupying the position in  
6 the target sequence.

1 56. The method of claim 54, wherein:  
2 the hybridizing step comprises hybridizing the  
3 target nucleic acid and a second target nucleic acid to the  
4 array; and  
5 the determining step comprises determining which  
6 probes, relative to one another, in the array bind  
7 specifically to the target nucleic acid or the second target  
8 nucleic acid, the relative specific binding of the probes  
9 indicating whether the target sequence is the same or  
10 different from the reference sequence and whether the second

11 target sequence is the same or different from the reference  
12 sequence.

1       57. The method of claim 56, wherein the target sequence  
2 has a label and the second target sequence has a second label  
3 different from the label.

1       58. The method of claim 56, wherein undetermined first  
2 and second proportions of the first and second target  
3 sequences are hybridized to the array and the specific binding  
4 indicates the proportions.

1       59. The method of claim 54, further comprising:  
2           (c) removing the target nucleic acid from the array;  
3           (d) hybridizing a second target nucleic acid to the  
4 array;  
5           (e) determining which probes, relative to one another, in  
6 the array bind specifically to the second target nucleic acid,  
7 the relative specific binding of the probes indicating whether  
8 the second target sequence is the same or different from the  
9 reference sequence.

1       60. A method of comparing a target nucleic acid with a  
2 reference sequence comprising a predetermined sequence of  
3 nucleotides, the method comprising:

4           hybridizing the target sequence to the array of  
5 claim 28;

6           determining which probes in the first group,  
7 relative to one another, hybridize to the target sequence, the  
8 relative specific binding of the probes indicating whether the  
9 target sequence is the same or different from the first  
reference sequence;

11           determining which probes in the second group,  
12 relative to one another, hybridize to the target sequence, the  
13 relative specific binding of the probes indicating whether the  
14 target sequence is the same or different from the second  
15 reference sequence.

1       61. The method of claim 60, wherein the hybridizing step  
2 comprising hybridizing the target sequence and a second target  
3 sequence to the array, and the relative specific binding of  
4 the probes from the first group indicates that the target is  
5 identical to the first reference sequence, and the relative  
6 specific binding of the probes from the second group indicates  
7 that the second target sequence is identical to the second  
8 reference sequence.

1       62. The method of claim 61, wherein the first and second  
2 target sequences are heterozygous alleles of a gene.

**Comparative hybridization**

1       63. A method of comparing a target nucleic acid with a  
2 reference sequence comprising a predetermined sequence of  
3 nucleotides, the method comprising:

4             (a) hybridizing the reference sequence to an array  
5 of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a solid support, the  
6 array comprising;

7             (1) a first probe set comprising a plurality of  
8 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least 3  
9 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of the  
10 reference sequence except in at least one interrogation  
11 position;

12             (2) a second probe set comprising a corresponding  
13 probe for each probe in the first probe set, the corresponding  
14 probe in the second probe set being identical to a sequence  
15 comprising the corresponding probe from the first probe set or  
16 a subsequence of at least three nucleotides thereof that  
17 includes the at least one interrogation position, except that  
18 the at least one interrogation position is occupied by a  
19 different nucleotide in each of the two corresponding probes  
20 from the first and second probe sets; and

21             (b) determining which probes, relative to one  
22 another, in the array bind specifically to the reference  
23 sequence;

24             (c) hybridizing a target sequence to the array;

25                 (d) determining which probes, relative to one  
26 another, in the array bind specifically to the target  
27 sequence;

28                 wherein the relative specific binding of the probes  
29 to the reference and the target sequence indicates whether the  
30 reference sequence is the same or different from the target  
31 sequence.

1                 64. The method of claim 63, wherein the reference  
2 sequence has a first label and the second reference sequence  
3 has a second label different from the first label, and steps  
4 (a) and (c) are performed simultaneously.

**HIV Chip**

1                 65. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference sequence  
2 is from a human immunodeficiency virus.

1                 66. The array of claim 65, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a reverse transcriptase gene of the human  
3 immunodeficiency virus.

1                 67. The array of claim 66, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a protease gene of the human immunodeficiency  
3 virus.

1                 68. The array of claim 66, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is a full-length reverse transcriptase gene.

1                 69. The array of claim 68 comprising at least 3200  
2 oligonucleotide probes.

1                 70. The array of claim 66, wherein the HIV gene is from  
2 the BRU HIV strain.

1                 71. The array of claim 66, wherein the HIV gene is from  
2 the SF2 HIV strain.

1        72. The array of claim 28, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from the coding strand of a reverse transcriptase  
3 gene of a human immunodeficiency virus and the second  
4 reference sequence is from the noncoding strand of the reverse  
5 transcriptase gene.

1        73. The array of claim 28, wherein the first reference  
2 sequence is from a reverse transcriptase gene of a human  
3 immunodeficiency virus and the second reference sequence  
4 comprises a subsequence of the first reference sequence with a  
5 substitution of at least one nucleotide.

1        74. The array of claim 73, wherein the substitution  
2 confers drug resistance to a human immunodeficiency virus  
3 comprising the second reference sequence.

1        75. The array of claim 28, wherein the first and second  
2 reference sequences are from a reverse transcriptase gene from  
3 first and second strains of a human immunodeficiency virus.

1        76. The array of claim 28, wherein the first reference  
2 sequence is from a reverse transcriptase gene of a human  
3 immunodeficiency virus and the second reference sequence is  
4 from a 16S RNA, or DNA encoding the 16S RNA, from a pathogenic  
5 microorganism.

1        77. The array of claim 28, wherein the first reference  
2 sequence is from a reverse transcriptase gene of a human  
3 immunodeficiency virus and the second reference sequence is  
4 from a protease gene of the human immunodeficiency virus.

1        78. The method of claim 54, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a human immunodeficiency virus.

1        79. The method of claim 78, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a human immunodeficiency virus and the target  
3 sequence is from a second human immunodeficiency virus.

1       80. The method of claim 79, wherein the target sequence  
2 has a substituted nucleotide relative to the reference  
3 sequence in at least one undetermined position, and the  
4 relative specific binding of the probes indicates the location  
5 of the position and the nucleotide occupying the position in  
6 the target sequence.

1       81. The method of claim 80, wherein the target sequence  
2 has a substituted nucleotide relative to the reference  
3 sequence in at least one position, the substitution conferring  
4 drug resistance to the human immunodeficiency virus, and the  
5 relative specific binding of the probes reveals the  
6 substitution.

1       82. The method of claim 78, wherein:  
2              the hybridizing step comprises hybridizing the  
3 target nucleic acid and a second target nucleic acid, the  
4 second target sequence being from a reverse transcriptase gene  
5 of a third human immunodeficiency virus, to the array; and  
6              the determining step comprises determining which  
7 probes, relative to one another, in the array bind  
8 specifically to the target nucleic acid or the second target  
9 nucleic acid, the relative specific binding of the probes  
10 indicating whether the target sequence is the same or  
11 different from the reference sequence and whether the second  
12 target sequence is the same or different from the reference  
13 sequence.

1       83. The method of claim 82, wherein the first target  
2 sequence has a first label and the second target sequence has  
3 a second label different from the first label.

1       84. The method of claim 82, wherein undetermined first  
2 and second proportions of the first and second target  
3 sequences are hybridized to the array and the specific binding  
4 indicates the proportions.

**CFTR Chip**

1        85. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference sequence  
2 is from a CFTR gene.

1        86. The array of claim 85, wherein the reference :  
2 sequence is exon 10 of a CFTR gene, and said array comprises :  
3 over 1000 oligonucleotide probes, 10 to 18 nucleotides in :  
4 length. :

1        87. The array of claim 85, wherein said array comprises :  
2 a set of probes comprising a specific nucleotide sequence :  
3 selected from the group of sequences comprising:  
4 3'-TTTATAXTAG;  
5 3'- TTATAGXAGA;  
6 3'- TATAGTXGAA;  
7 3'- ATAGTAXAAA;  
8 3'- TAGTAGXAAC;  
9 3'- AGTAGAXACC;  
10 3'- GTAGAAXCCA;  
11 3'- TAGAAAXCAC; and  
12 3'- AGAACAXACA; wherein each set comprises 4 probes,  
13 and X is individually A, G, C, and T for each set.

1        88. The array of claim 85, wherein said group of :  
2 sequences comprises:  
3 3'-TTTATAXTAGAAACC;  
4 3'- TTATAGXAGAAACCA;  
5 3'- TATAGTXGAAACCAC;  
6 3'- ATAGTAXAAACCACA;  
7 3'- TAGTAGXAACCACAA;  
8 3'- AGTAGAXACCACAAA;  
9 3'- GTAGAAXCCACAAAG;  
10 3'- TAGAAAXCACAAAGG; and  
11 3'- AGAACAXACAAAGGA; wherein each set comprises 4 :  
12 probes, and X is individually A, G, C, and T for each set. :

1        89. The array of claim 32, wherein the forty first  
2 reference sequences are from a CFTR gene.

1       90. The array of claim 89, wherein each of the forty  
2 first reference sequences includes a site of a mutation and at  
3 least one adjacent nucleotide.

1       91. The array of claim 90, wherein each of the forty  
2 first reference sequences comprises at least five contiguous  
3 nucleotides from a CFTR gene.

1       92. The array of claim 89, wherein at least one first  
2 reference sequence is a from the coding strand of the cystic  
3 fibrosis gene and at least one first reference sequence is  
4 from the noncoding strand of the CFTR gene.

1       93. An array of oligonucleotide probes immobilized on a  
2 solid support, the array comprising at least a group of probes  
3 comprising:

4           a wildtype probe exactly complementary to a subsequence  
5 of a reference sequence from a cystic fibrosis gene, the  
6 segment having at least five interrogation positions  
7 corresponding to five contiguous nucleotides in the reference  
8 sequence,

9           a first set of three mutant probes, each identical to the  
10 wildtype probe, except in a first of the five interrogation  
11 positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each  
12 of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe;

13          a second set of three mutant probes, each identical to  
14 the wildtype probe, except in a second of the five  
15 interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different  
16 nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype  
17 probe;

18          a third set of three mutant probes, each identical to the  
19 wildtype probe, except in a third of the five interrogation  
20 positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each  
21 of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe;

22          a fourth set of three mutant probes, each identical to  
23 the wildtype probe, except in a fourth of the five  
24 interrogation positions, which is occupied by a different

25 nucleotide in each of the three mutant probes and the wildtype  
26 probe;

27 a fifth set of three mutant probes, each identical to the  
28 wildtype probe, except in a fifth of the five interrogation  
29 positions, which is occupied by a different nucleotide in each  
30 of the three mutant probes and the wildtype probe.

1 94. The array of claim 93 comprising first and second  
2 groups of probes, each group as defined by claim 93, the first  
3 group comprising a wildtype probe exactly complementary to a  
4 first reference sequence, and the second group comprising a  
5 wildtype probe exactly complementary to a second reference  
6 sequence, wherein the second reference sequence is a mutated  
7 form of the first reference sequence.

1 95. The array of claim 94, wherein the first reference  
2 sequence is from a CFTR gene and the second reference sequence  
3 is a mutated form of the first reference sequence.

1 96. The method of claim 56, wherein the target sequence  
2 and the second target sequence are from heterozygous alleles  
3 of a CFTR gene.

**P53 Chip**

1 97. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference sequence  
2 is a sequence from a p53 gene.

1 98. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference sequence  
2 is from an hMLH1 gene.

1 99. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference sequence  
2 is from an MSH2 gene.

1 100. The array of claim 28, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a human P53 gene and the second reference  
3 sequence is from an hMLH1 gene.

1 101. The array of claim 100, further comprising:

2 ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth probe sets,  
3 (1) the ninth probe set comprising a plurality of  
4 probes, each probe comprising a segment of at least three  
5 nucleotides exactly complementary to a subsequence of a third  
6 reference sequence, the segment including at least one  
7 interrogation position complementary to a corresponding  
8 nucleotide in the third reference sequence,  
9 (2) the tenth, eleventh and twelfth probe sets,  
10 each comprising a corresponding probe for each probe in the  
11 ninth probe set, the probes in the tenth, eleventh and twelfth  
12 probe sets being identical to a sequence comprising the  
13 corresponding probe from the ninth probe set or a subsequence  
14 of at least three nucleotides thereof that includes the at  
15 least one interrogation position, except that the at least one  
16 interrogation position is occupied by a different nucleotide  
17 in each of the four corresponding probes from the ninth,  
18 tenth, eleventh and twelfth probe sets.

1 102. The array of claim 97, wherein the first probe set  
2 has at least 60 interrogation positions corresponding to at 60  
3 contiguous nucleotides from exon 6.

1 103. The array of claim 98, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is exon 5 of a p53 gene, the probes are 17  
3 nucleotides long, and the first set of probes is exactly  
4 complementary to the reference sequence, and the at least one  
5 interrogation position is at position 7, relative to a 3'-end  
6 of each probe, which 3'-end is covalently attached to the  
7 substrate.

#### Mitochondrial Chip

1 104. The array of claim 2, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is from a mitochondrial genome.

1 105. The array of claim 104, wherein said reference  
2 sequence is a sequence of a D-loop region.

1        106. The array of claim 105, wherein D-loop region is  
2 full-length.

1        107. The array of claim 104, wherein said reference  
2 sequence is at least 90% of a full-length mitochondrial  
3 genome.

1        108. The array of claim 104, wherein the reference  
2 sequence is bounded by positions 16280 to 356 of the  
3 mitochondrial genome.

corresponding nucleotide

Ref. Seq.

ACTGTTAGCTAAATTGG

CAAATCGA — Probe from first probe set

CAACCGA } Corresponding probes

CAAGCGA } from second, third and

CAAAAGCGA } fourth probe sets

|

Interrogation position

Fig. 1

ACTGTTAGCTAAATTGG Ref. Seq.

GGGCGAAATCGAGGGGGG

— / — / — |

Leading sequence      Segment of complementarity      trailing sequence

Probe from first probe set

Fig. 2

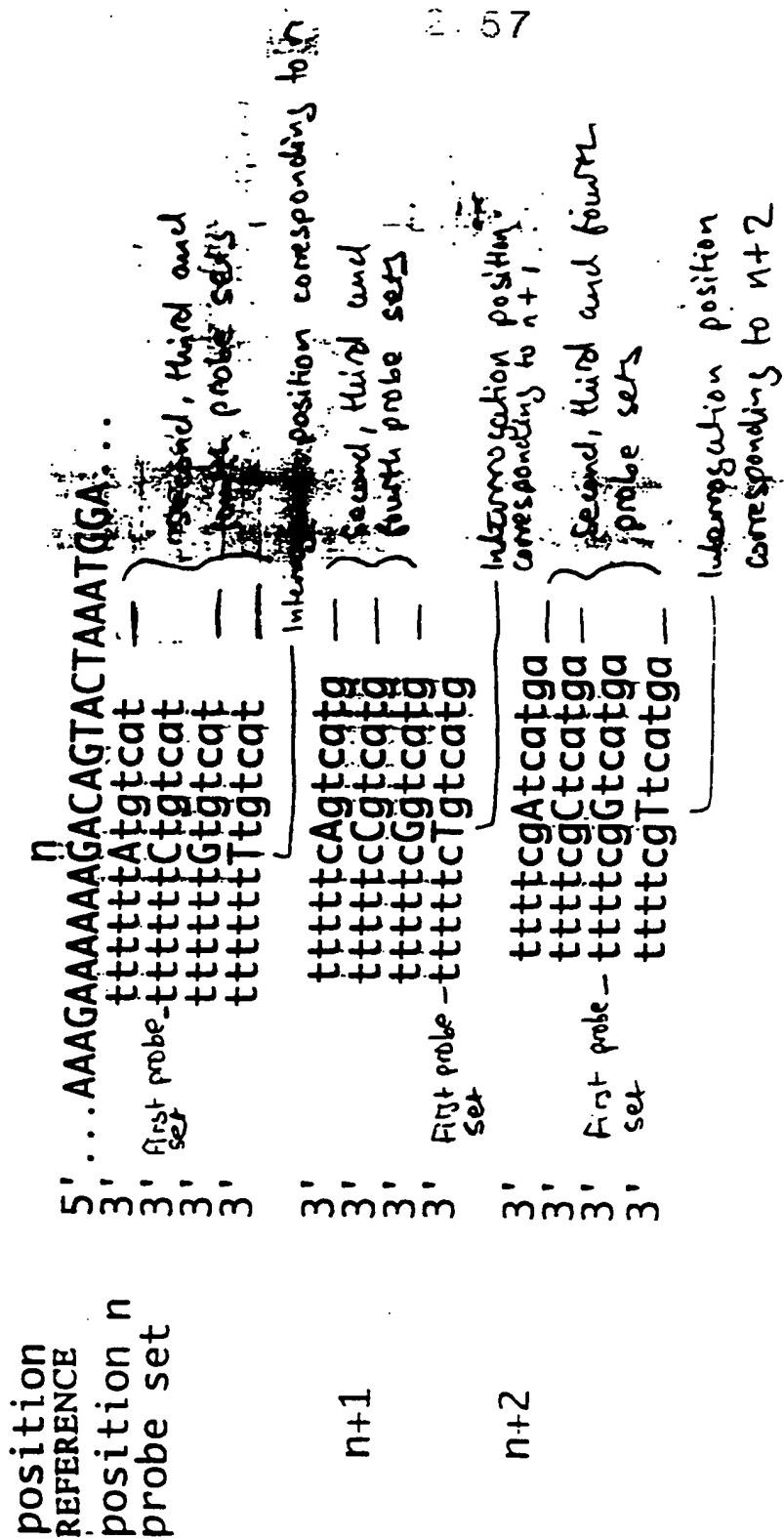


Fig. 3

3/57

$n_1 n_2 n_3 n_4 n_5$   
 ACT G TT AGCTAAATTGG Ref.  
 seq.

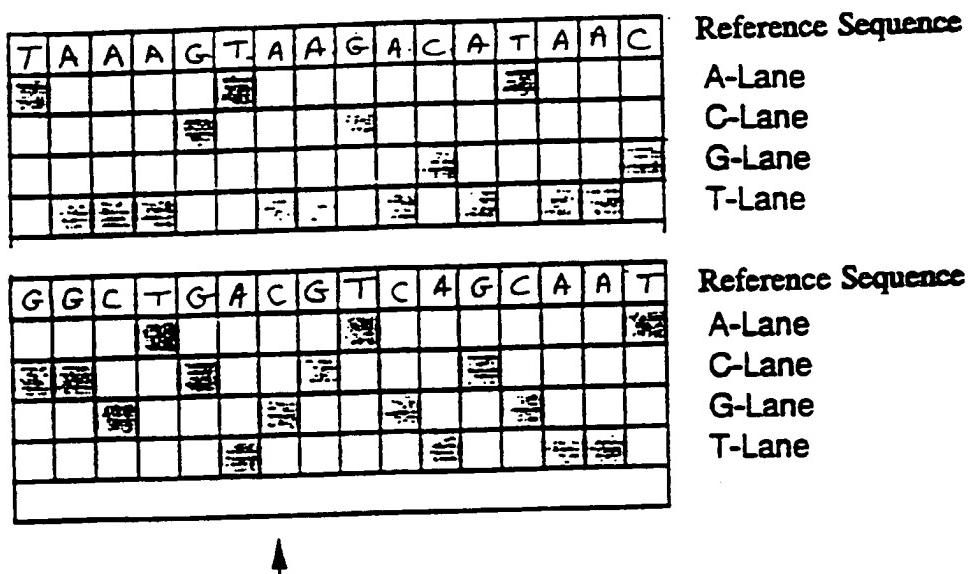
|        |                |                |                |                |                |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| A-lane | T G <b>A</b> C | G A <b>A</b> A | A C <b>A</b> A | C A <b>A</b> T | A A <b>T</b> G |
| C-lane | T G <b>C</b> C | G A <b>C</b> A | A C <b>C</b> A | C A <b>C</b> T | A A <b>C</b> G |
| G-lane | T G <b>G</b> C | G A <b>G</b> A | A C <b>G</b> A | C A <b>G</b> T | A A <b>G</b> G |
| T-lane | T G <b>T</b> C | G A <b>T</b> A | A C <b>T</b> A | C A <b>T</b> T | A A <b>T</b> G |
|        | I <sub>1</sub> | I <sub>2</sub> | I <sub>3</sub> | I <sub>4</sub> | I <sub>5</sub> |

wt.lane T G **A** C G A **C** A A C **A** A C A **A** T A A **T** G

Fig. 4

4 / 57

Fig. 5



**FIG. 5 : Tiled Array with Probes for the Detection  
of Point Mutations**

3' -CCGACTACAGTCGTT  
 3' -CCGACTCCAGTCGTT  
 3' -CCGACTGCAGTCGTT  
 3' -CCGACTTCAGTCGTT.

5 / 57

*n corresponding nucleotide*

A C T G T T A G C T A A T T G G Ref. Seq.

C A A T C G A - Probe from first set

C A A T C G A [T] - Deletion probe

C A A T A C G [A]

C A A T C C G [A]

C A A T G C G [A]

C A A T T C G [A]

} Insertion  
} Probes

Fig. 6

8/57

$n_1 \quad n_2 \quad n_3$  corresponding nucleotides  
 ACTGTTAGCTAATGGG Ref. Seq.

C  $\boxed{A}$  A  $\boxed{T}$  C  $\boxed{G}$  A Probe from first set  
 $I_1 \quad I_2 \quad I_3$  interrogation positions

C  $\boxed{\square}$  A T C G A  
 C  $\boxed{G}$  A T C G A  
 C  $\boxed{T}$  A T C G A } Corresponding probes  
 $I_1$  from second, third and  
fourth probe sets

C A A  $\boxed{A}$  C G A  
 C A A  $\boxed{C}$  C G A  
 C A A  $\boxed{G}$  C G A } Corresponding probes  
 $I_2$  from fifth, sixth and  
seventh probe sets

C A A T C  $\boxed{A}$  A  
 C A A T C  $\boxed{C}$  A  
 C A A T C  $\boxed{T}$  A } Corresponding probes from  
 $I_3$  eighth, ninth and tenth  
probe sets

Fig. 7

7/57

AC<sup>n<sub>3</sub></sup>TG<sup>n<sub>4</sub></sup>T<sup>n<sub>1</sub></sup>AGCTAAATTGG Ref. Seq.

CA<sup>A</sup>T C<sup>A</sup>A T  
 CA<sup>C</sup>T C<sup>C</sup>A T  
 CA<sup>G</sup>T C<sup>G</sup>A T  
 CA<sup>T</sup>T C<sup>T</sup>A T

I<sub>1</sub> I<sub>2</sub> Interrogation positions

T G<sup>A</sup>C<sup>T</sup>A T  
 T G<sup>C</sup>C<sup>G</sup>A T  
 T G<sup>G</sup>C<sup>C</sup>A T  
 T G<sup>T</sup>C<sup>F</sup>F T

I<sub>3</sub> I<sub>4</sub> Interrogation positions

Fig. 8

<sup>n</sup> corresponding nucleotide  
 ATTCCCGGGATC

AGG<sup>G</sup>CCAT — Probe from first probe set  
 AGG<sup>C</sup>CCAT } Corresponding probes from second, third and fourth probe set  
 AGG<sup>A</sup>CCAT }  
 AGG<sup>T</sup>CCAT }  
 /      |  
 heinc: mutation

Interrogation

position

Fig. 9

3/57

HV407A 130x140

right/S4 pos.

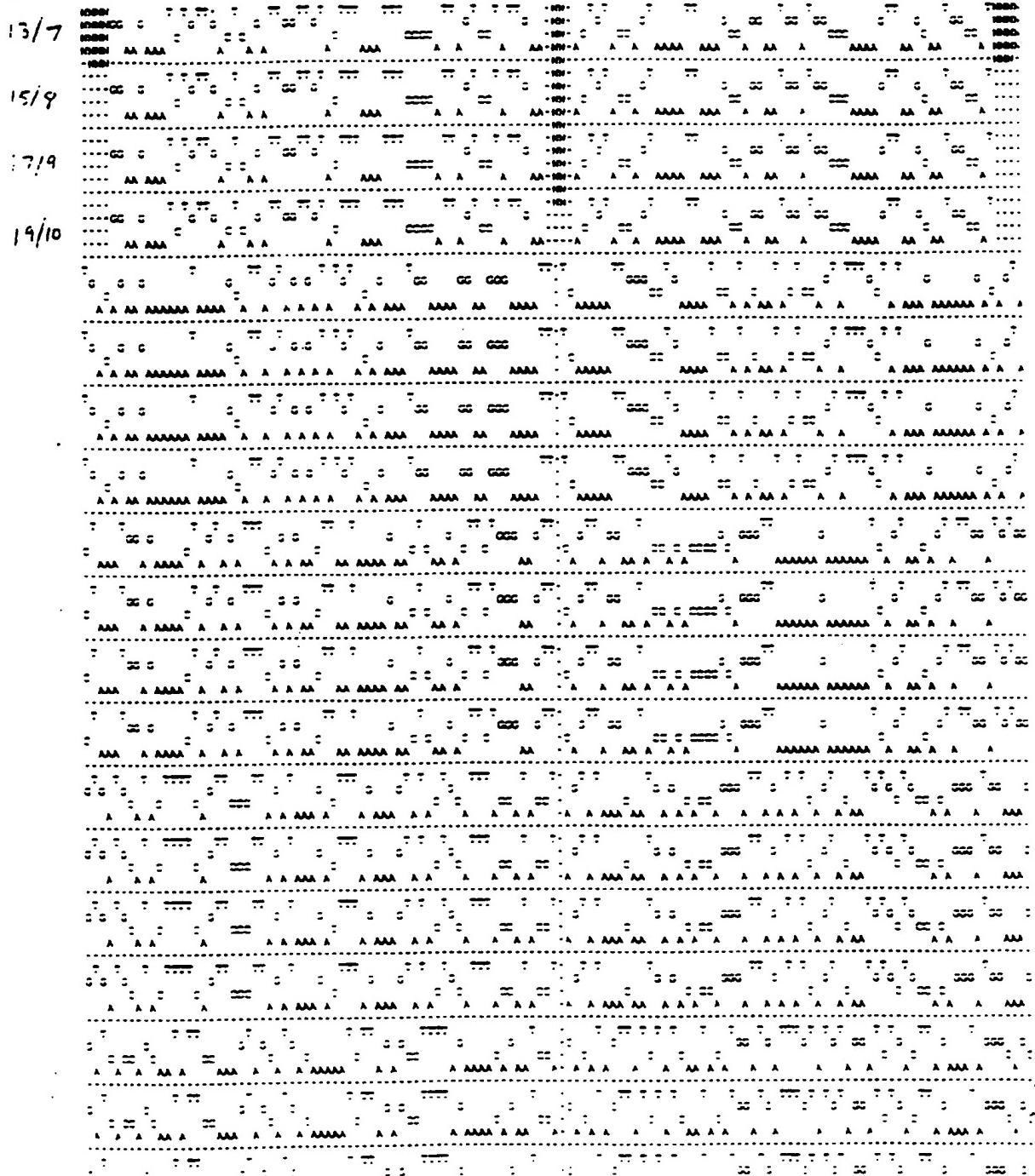


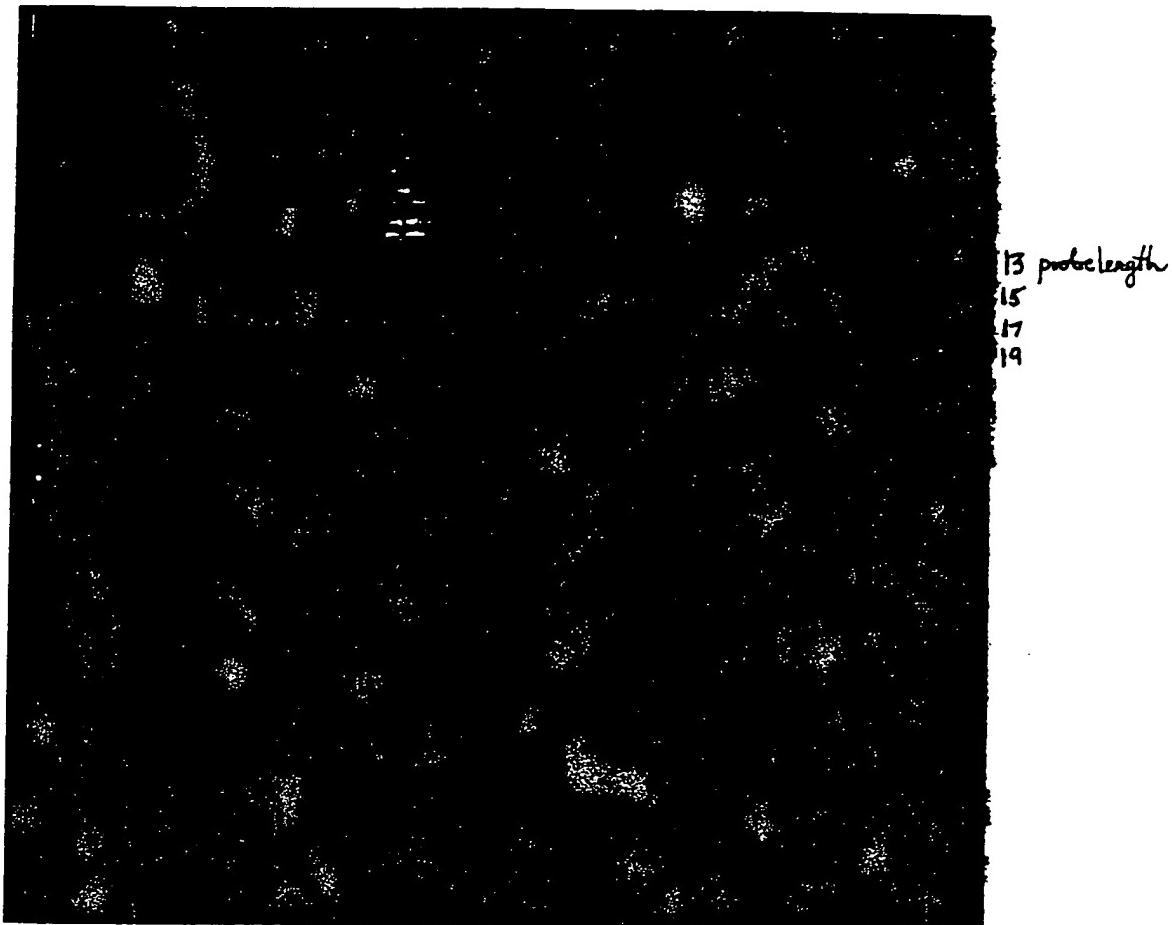
Fig. 10  
Page 1 of 2

9,57

Hv707A (2)

Fig. 10  
Page 2 of 2

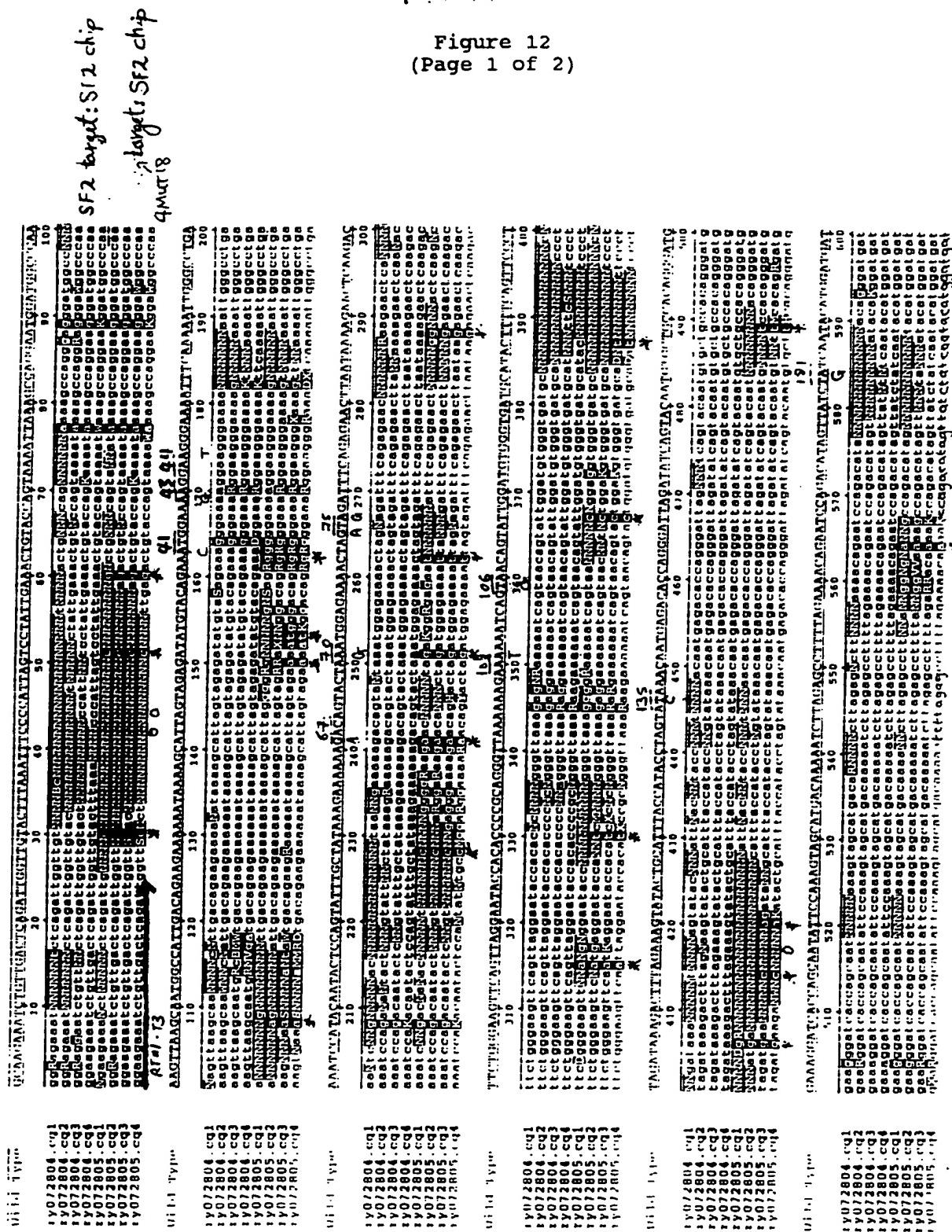
10/57



MC07060:

= 407 wafer chip hybridized with fragmented pFol 19 RNA

Fig. 11



- 57 -

Figure 12  
(Page 2 of 2)

13/57

5'Fluorescein-AAAGAAAAAGACAGTACTAAATGGAGAAAAT wildtype  
PROBE 3'  
PROBE 3'  
PROBE 3'  
PROBE 3'  
PROBE 3'  
5'Fluorescein-AAAGAAAAAACAGTACTAAATGGAGAAAAT mutant

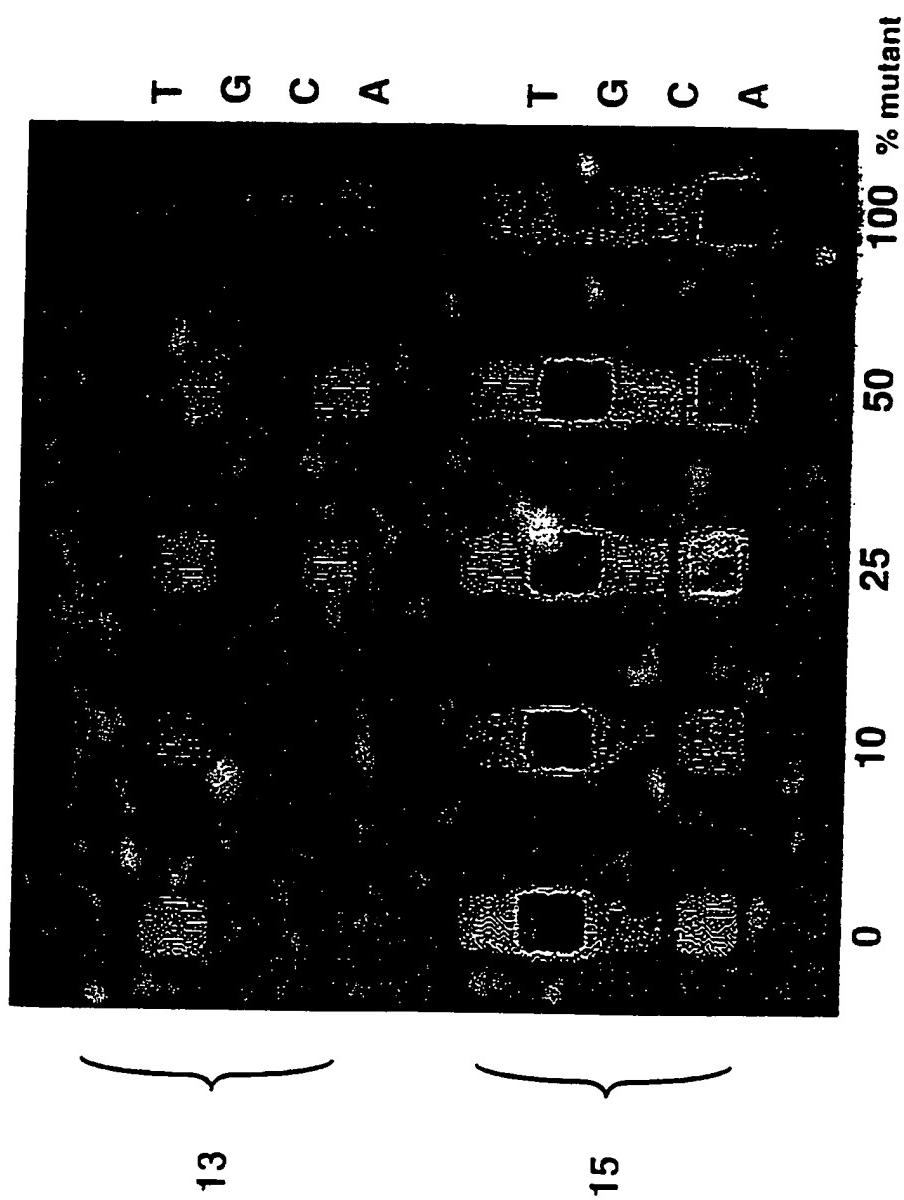
ttttt•tgtcat  
ctttt•tgtcatg  
tctttt•tgtcatga  
ttcttttt•tgtcatgat

13mers  
15mers  
17mers  
19mers

Fig. 13

14 / 57

Fig. 14



15 / 57

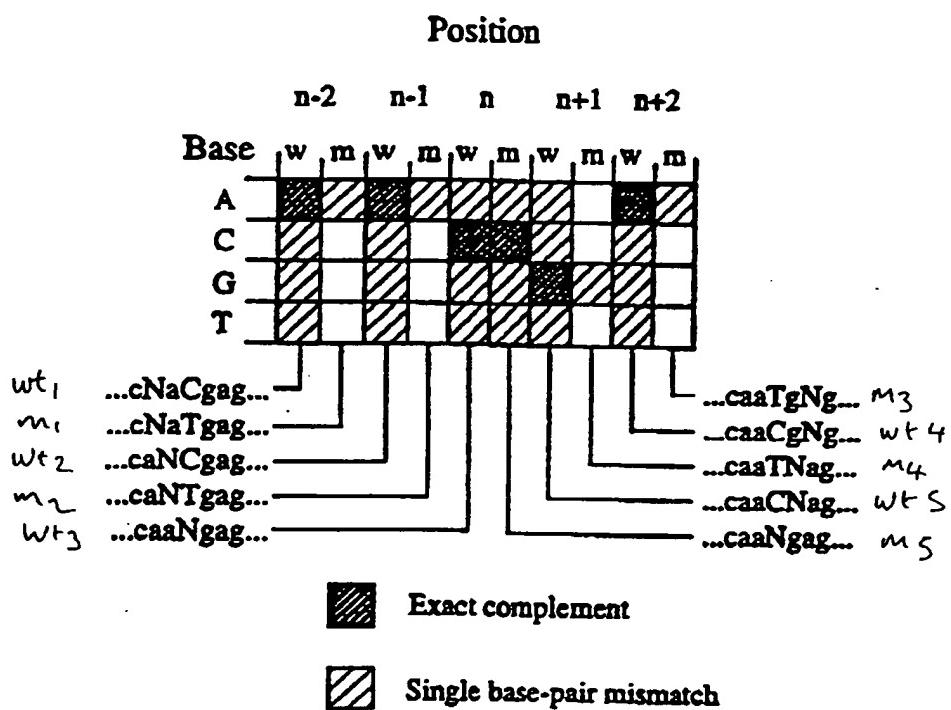
Genotyping of HIV-1 Protease Gene  
in pre and post-T treated patients

Fig. 15

15/57

## Array Design for the R553X Point Mutation

### Wild-Type Pattern



Wild-Type Sequence: 5'-AGGTCAA**C**GAGCAA-3'

Mutant Sequence: 5'-AGGTCAA**T**GAGCAA-3'

Fig. 16

17 / 57

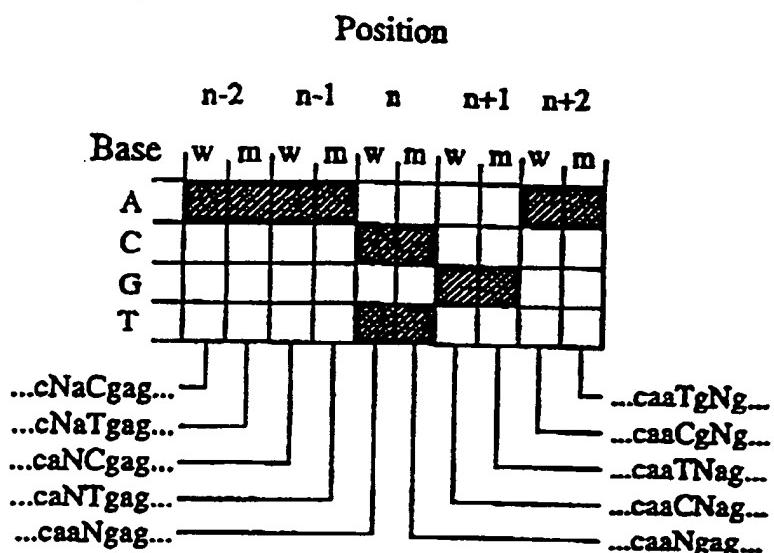
**Array Design for the R553X Point Mutation****Heterozygote Pattern****Wild-Type Sequence: 5'-AGGTCAA**C**GAGCAA-3'****Mutant Sequence: 5'-AGGTCAA**T**GAGCAA-3'**

Fig. 17

13 / 57

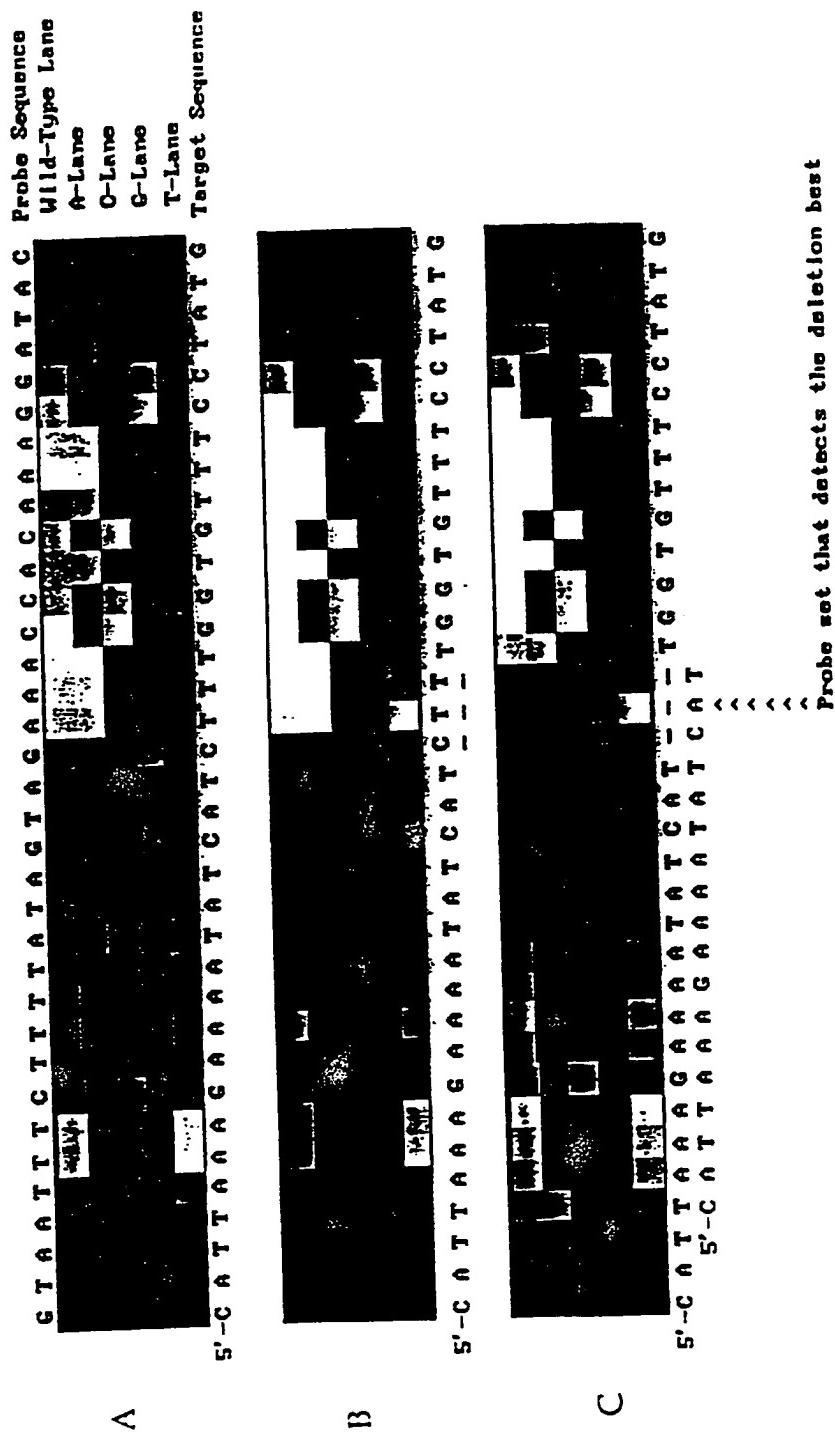


Fig. 18

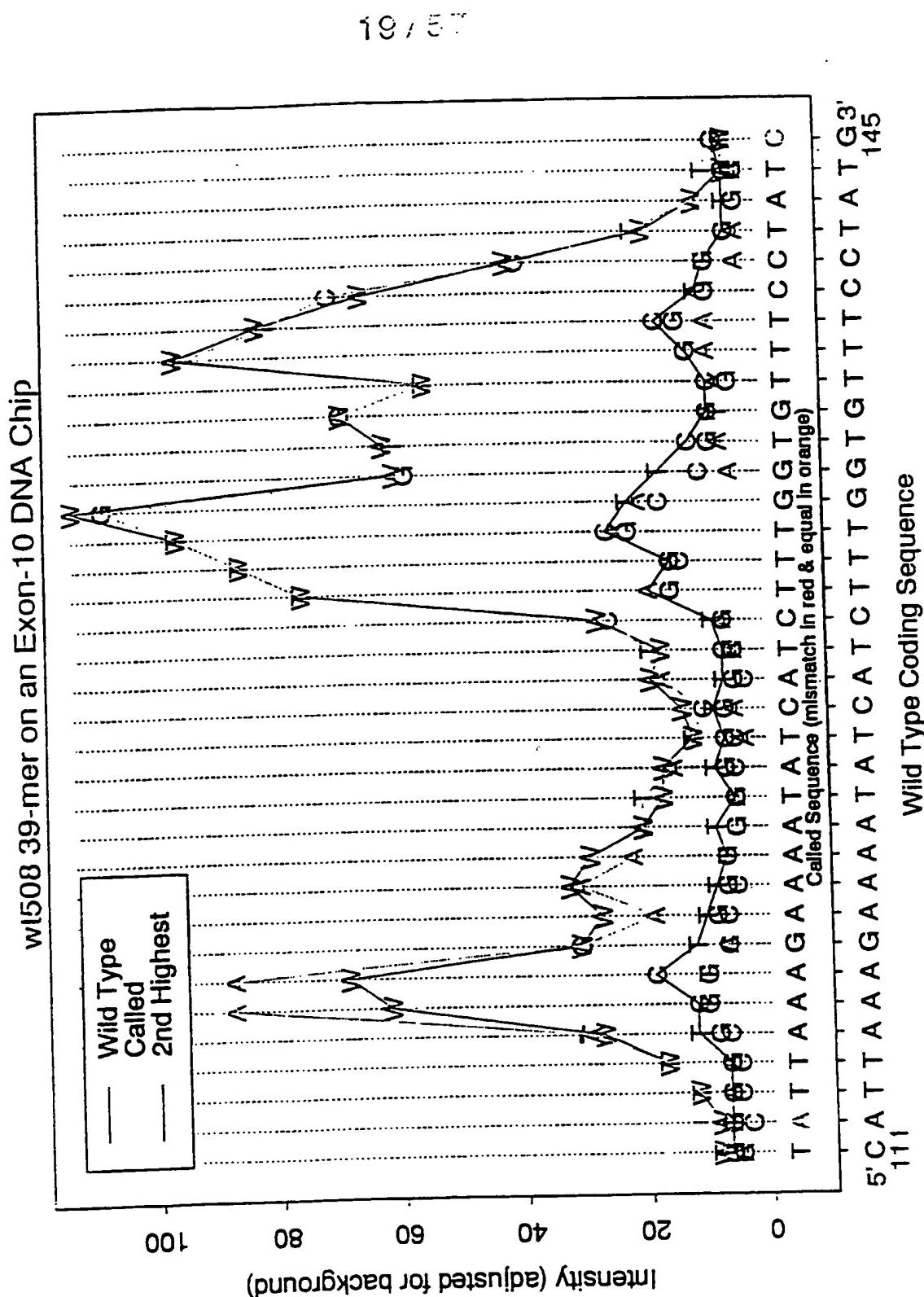


Fig. 19  
Page 1 of 3

20/57

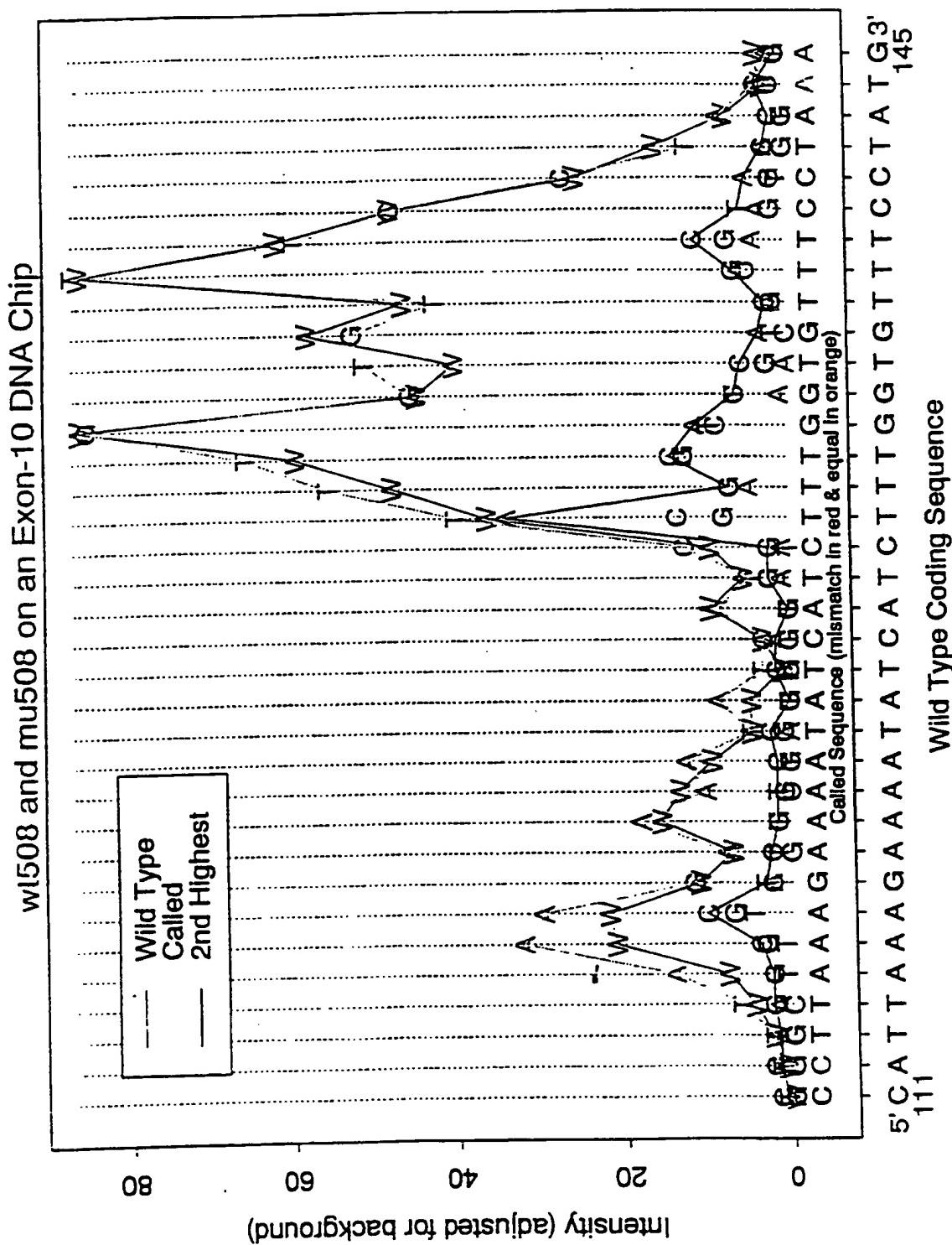


Fig. 19  
Page 2 of 3

21:57

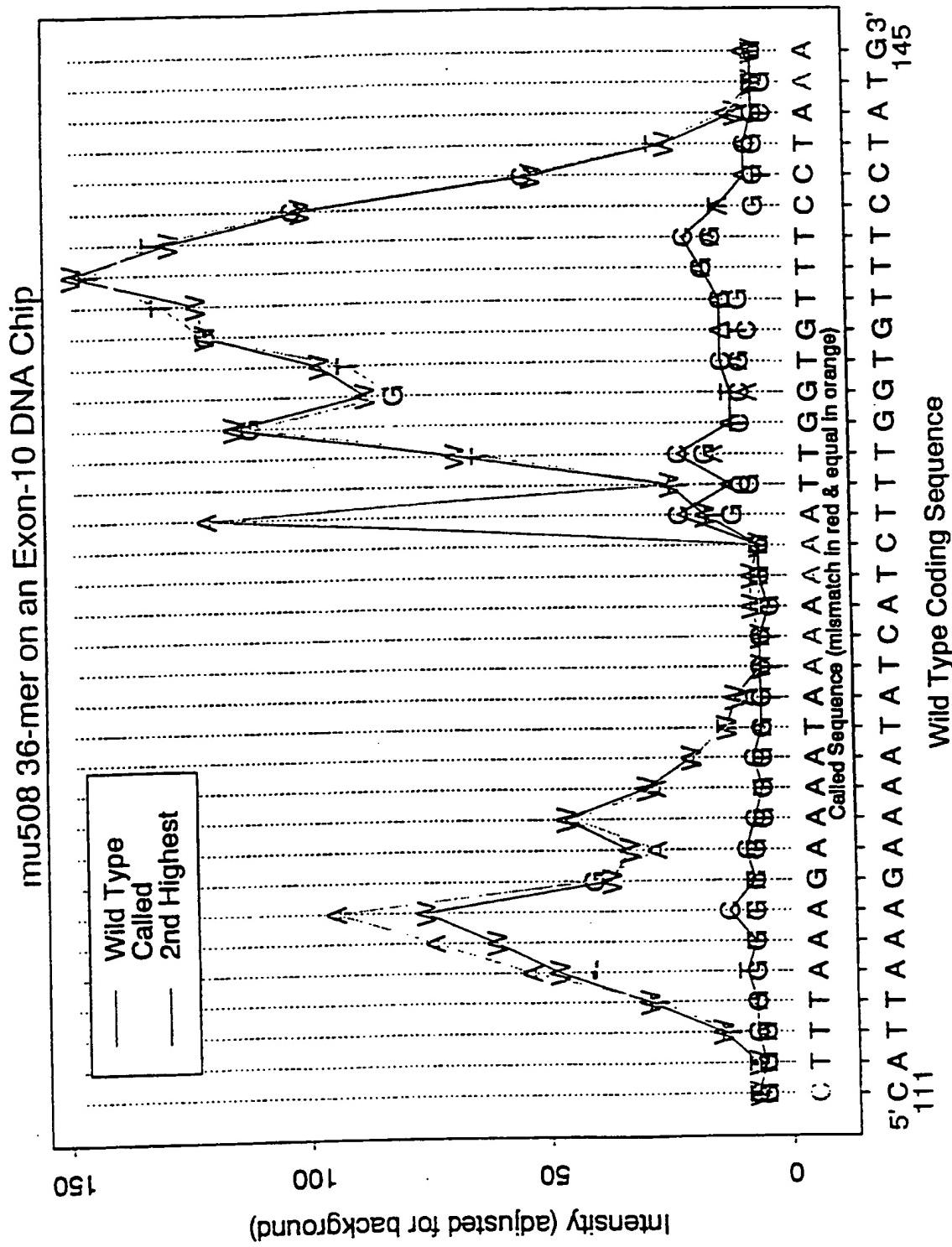


Fig. 19  
Page 3 of 3

22/57

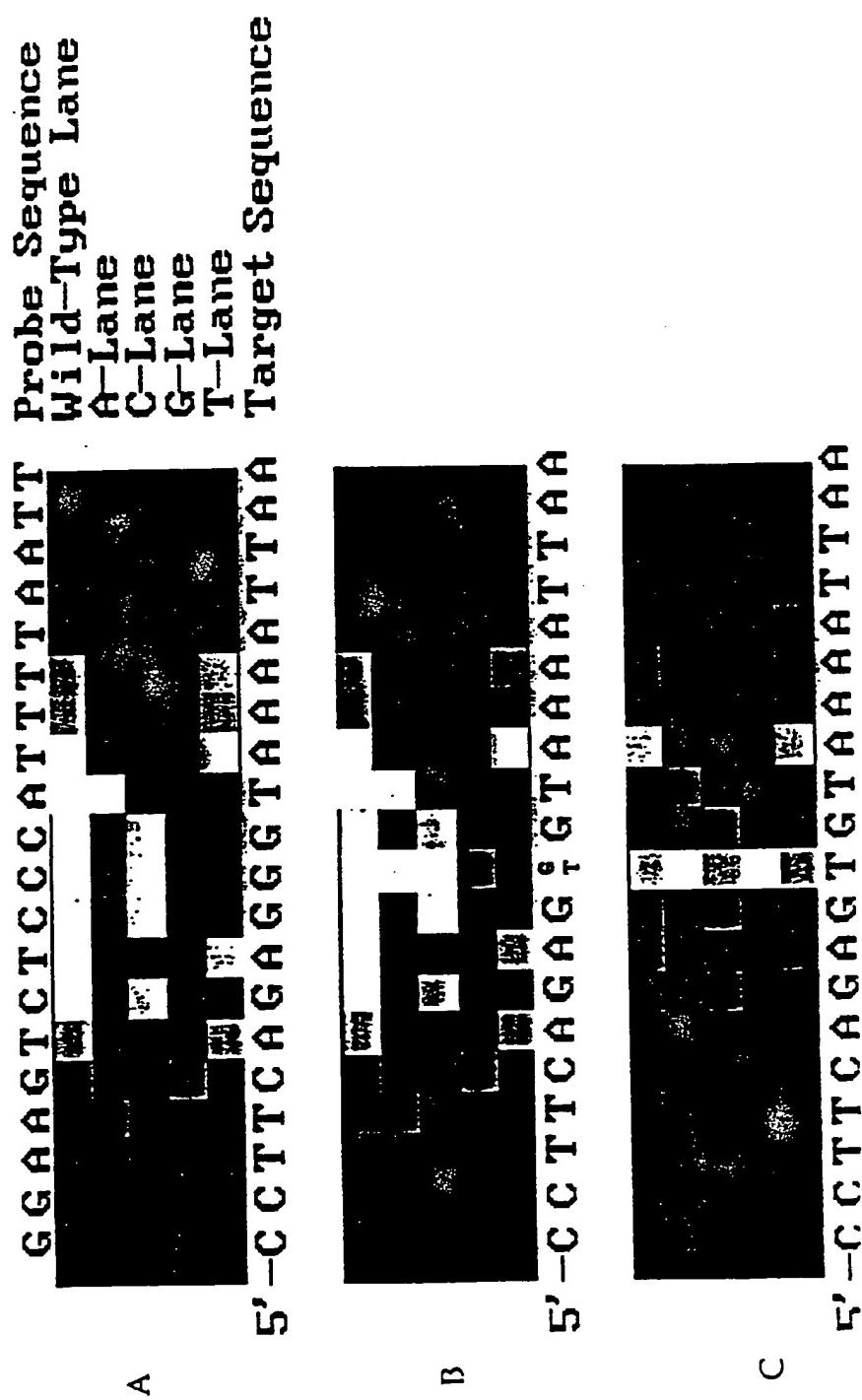


Fig. 20

23/37

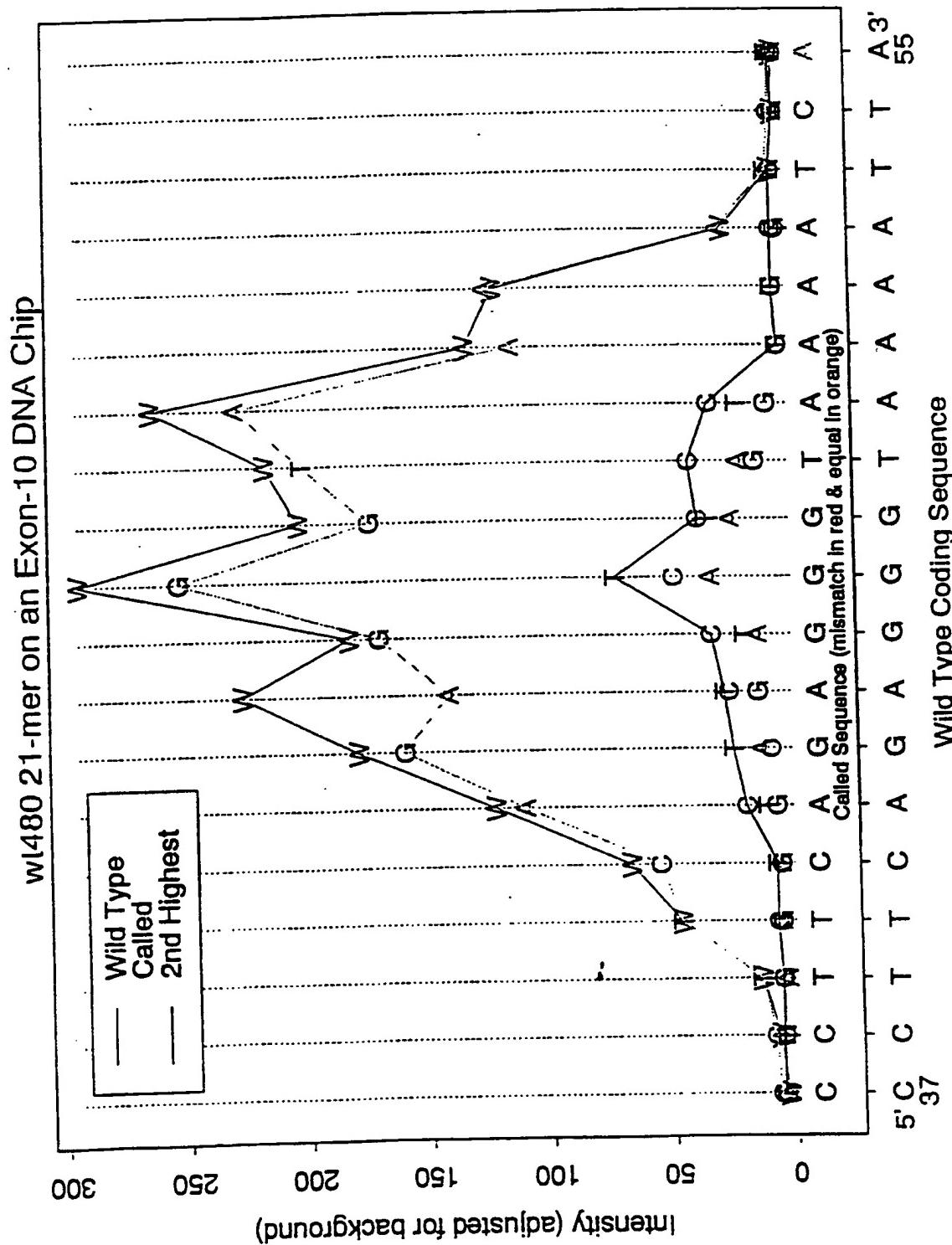


Fig. 21  
Page 1 of 3

24 / 57

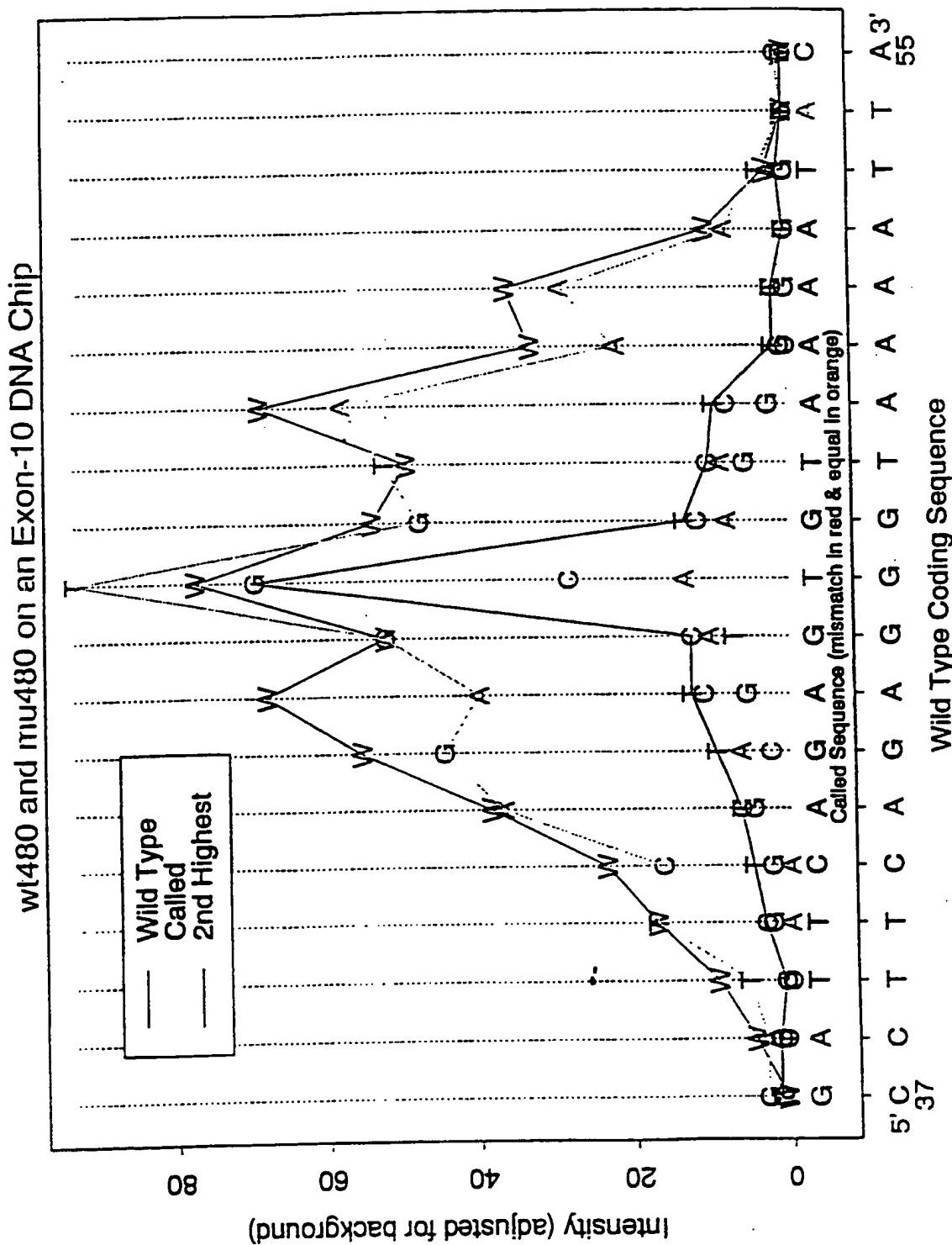


Fig. 21  
Page 2 of 3

25 / 57

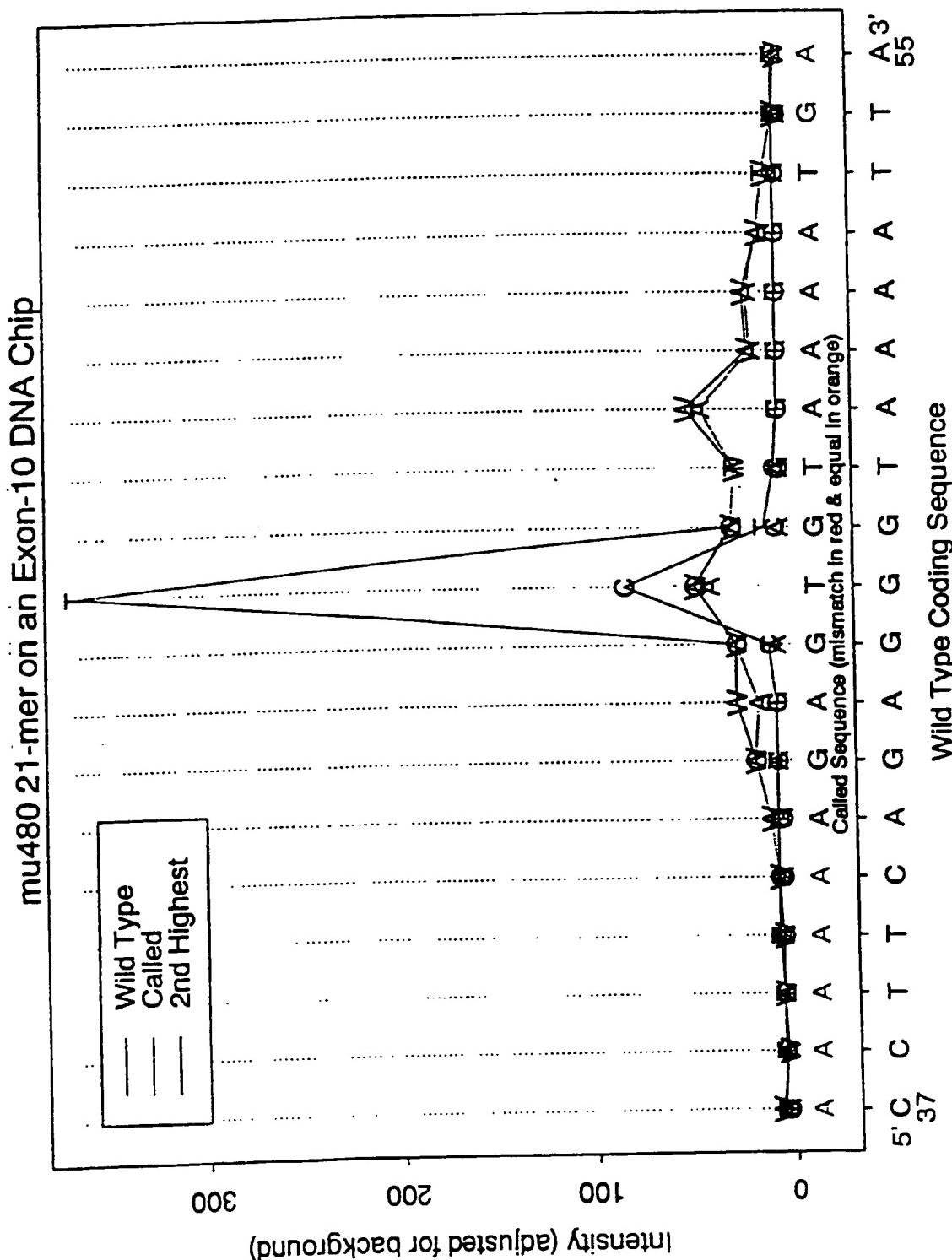


Fig. 21  
Page 3 of 3

26 / 57

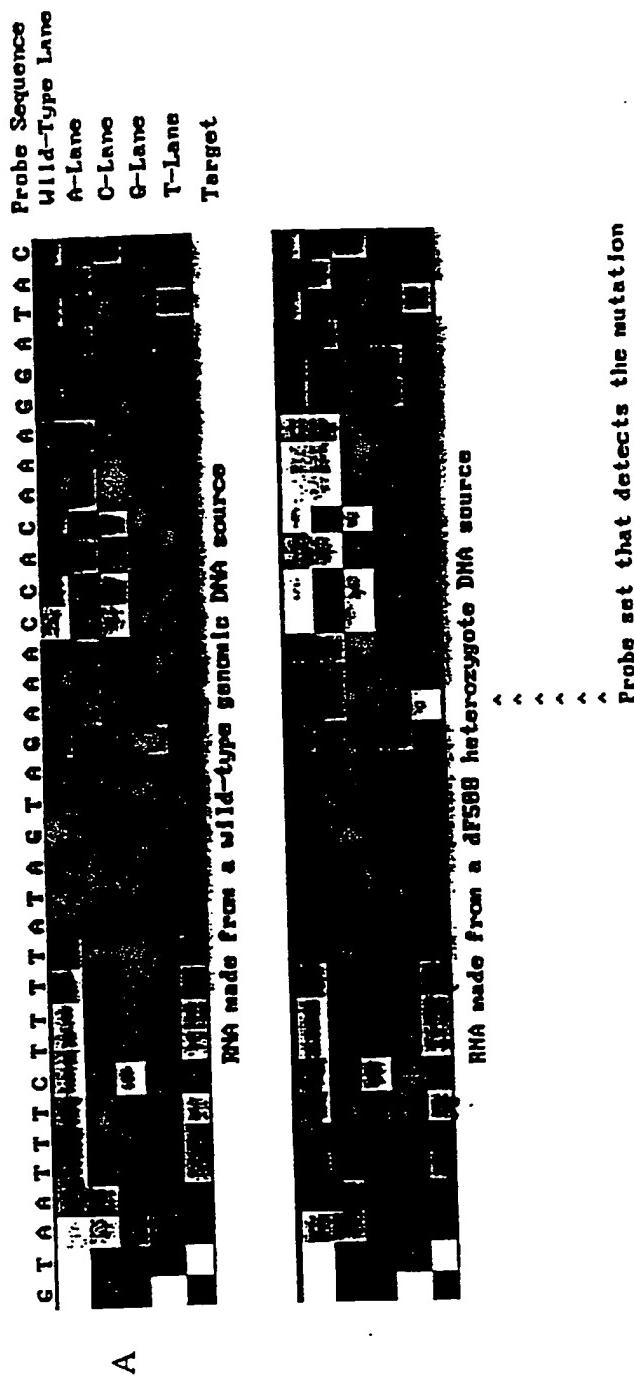


Fig. 22

27 / 57

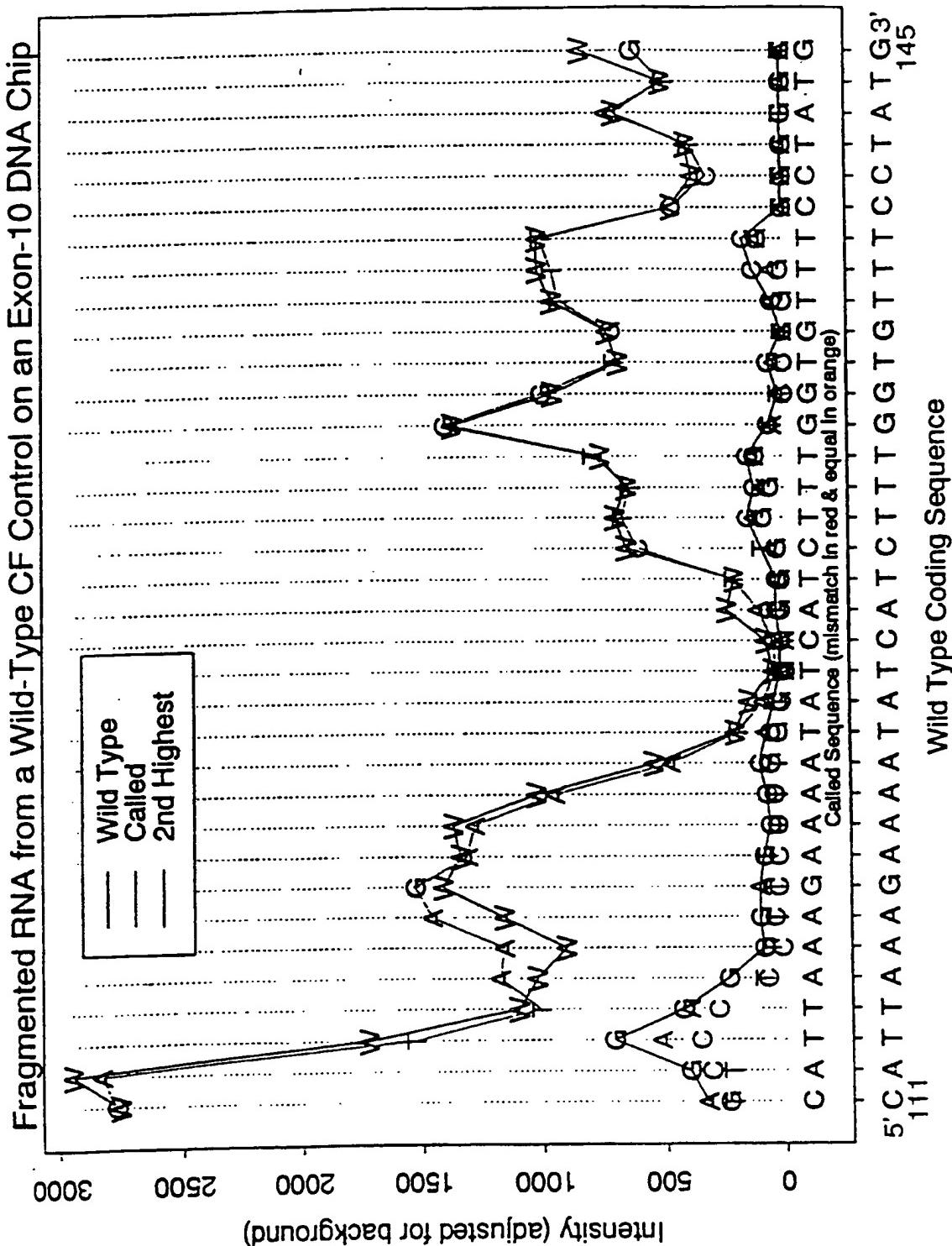


Fig. 23  
Page 1 of 2

28 / 57

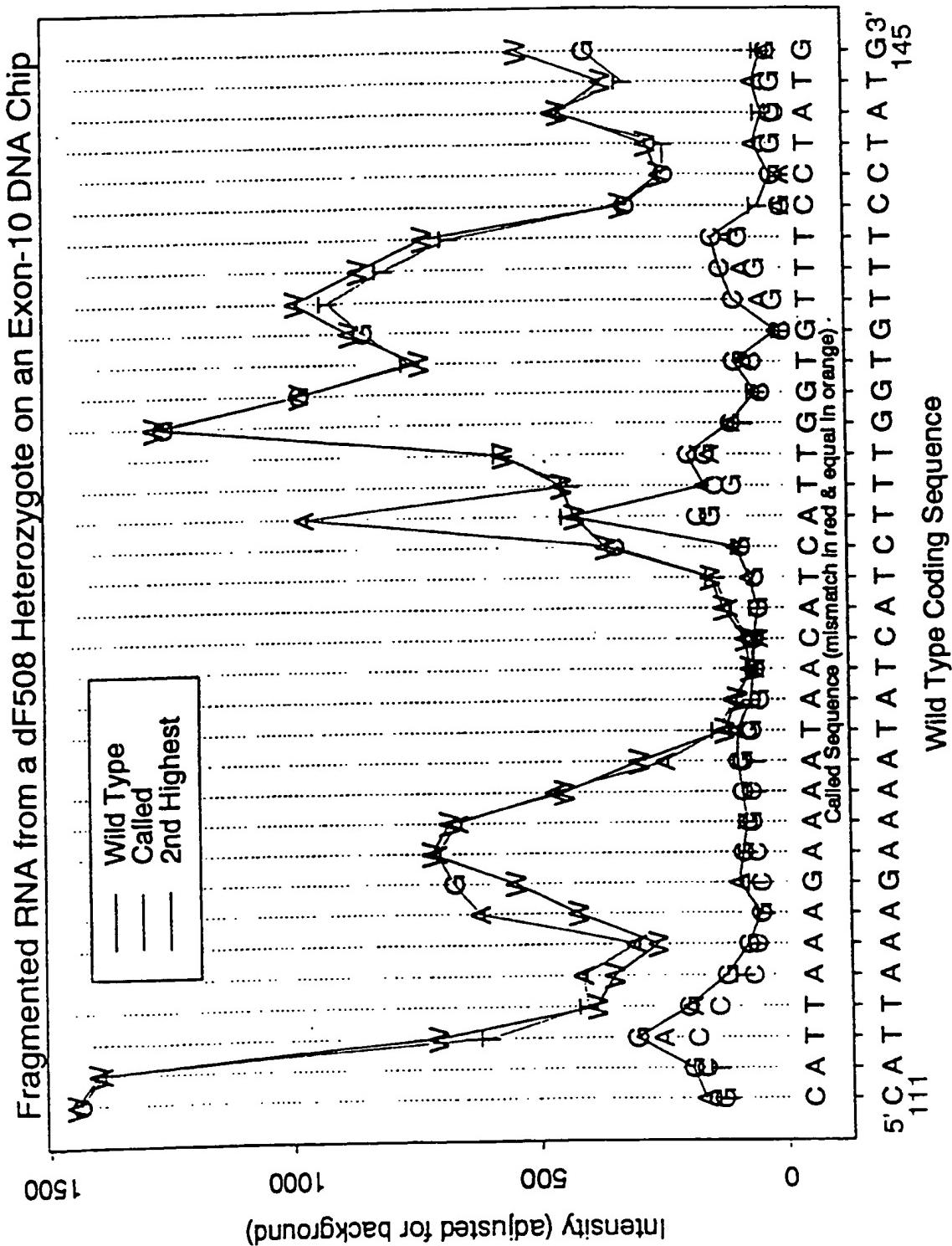


Fig. 23

29/57.

A

B

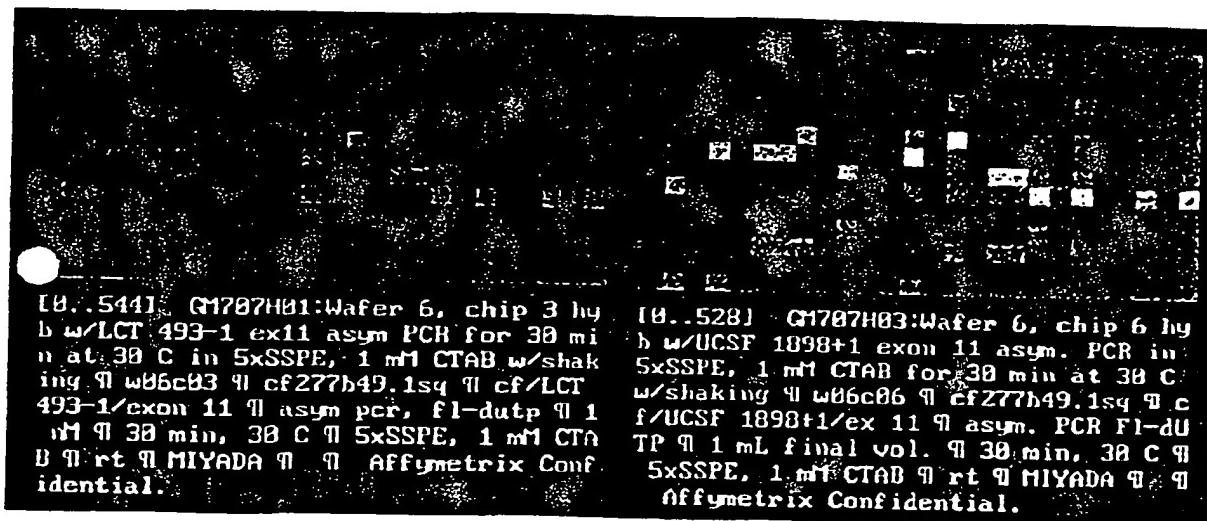


Fig. 24

30. 07

A

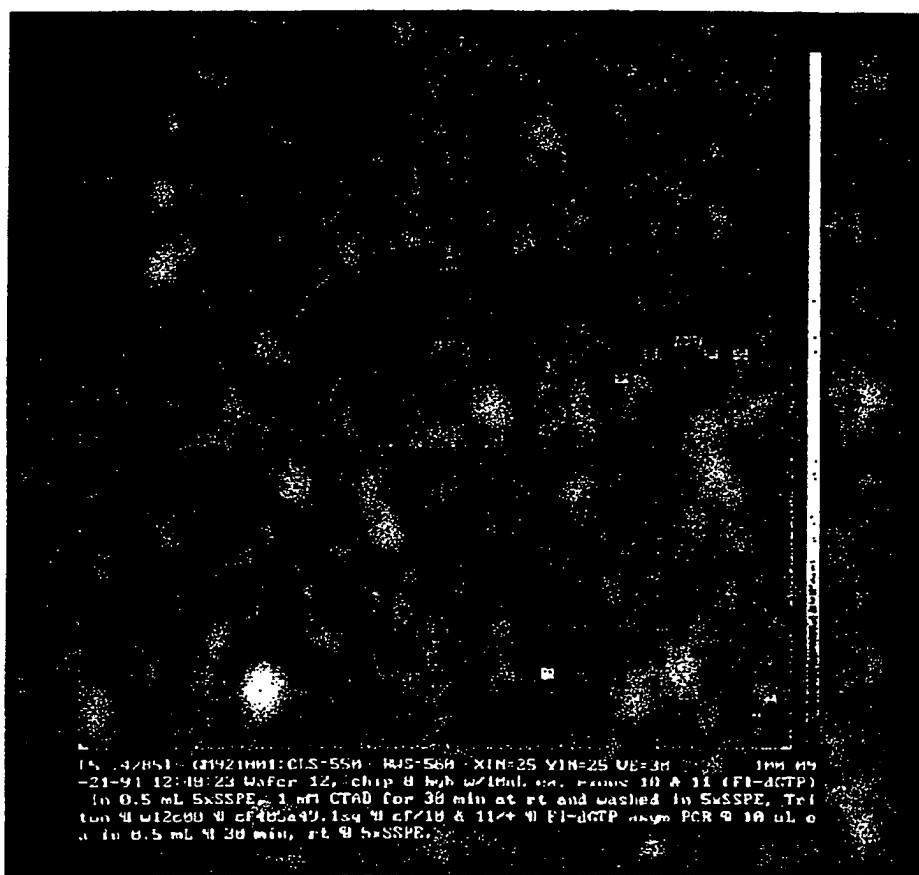


Fig. 25  
Page 1 of 2

31/57

B

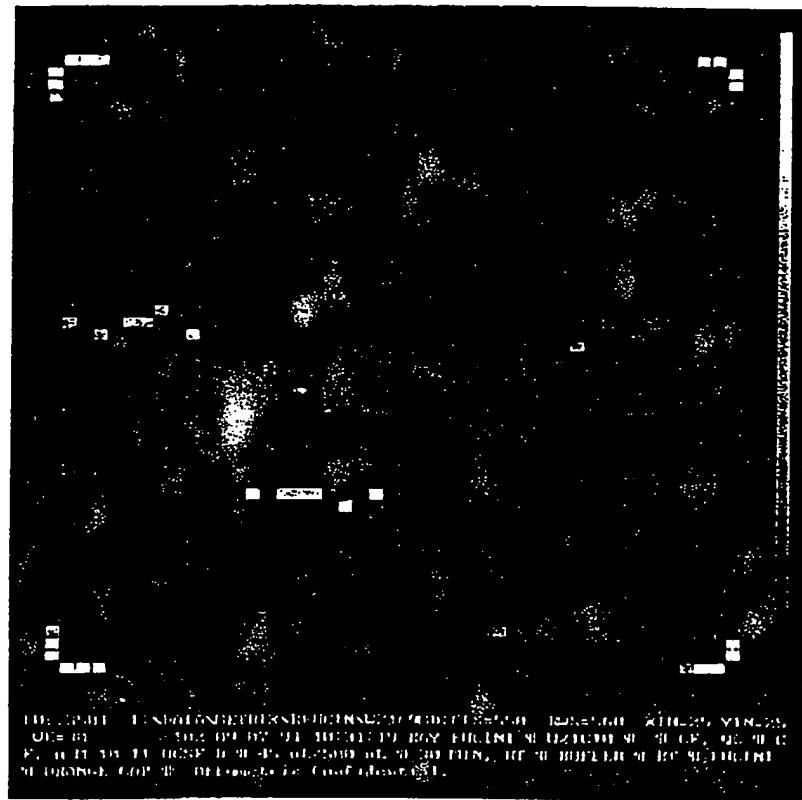


Fig. 25  
Page 2 of 2

82/57

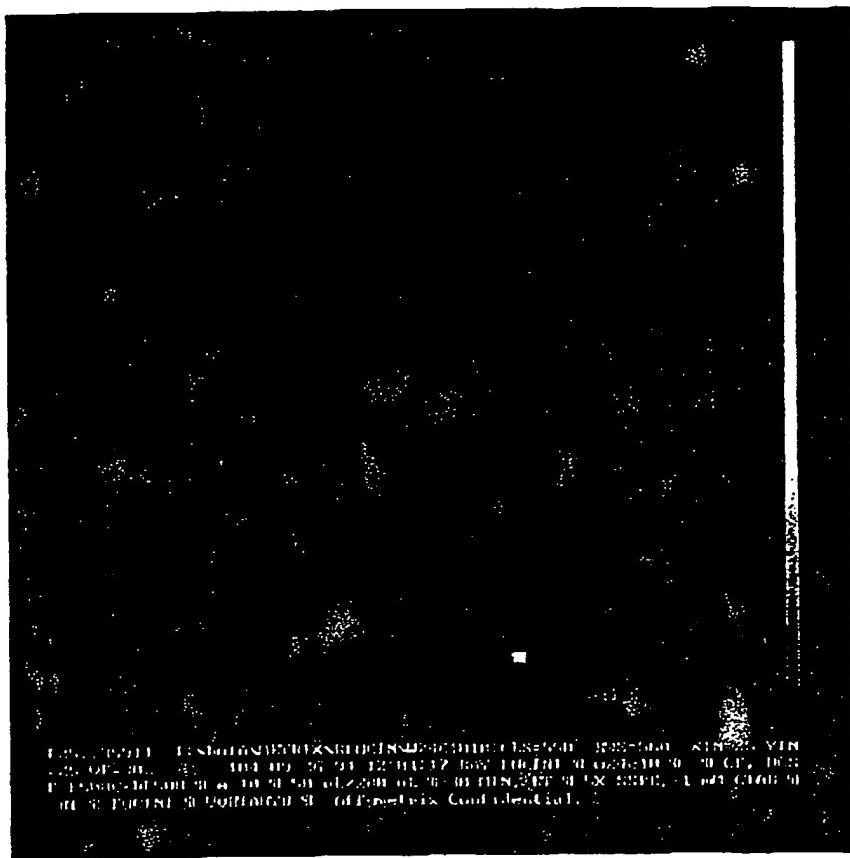


Fig. 26

33/57

## P53 EXON 6 CODON 192 REGION: 12MER PROBES

|     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.  | G | A | T | G | C | T | G | A | G | G | A | T |
| 1.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 6.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 7.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 9.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 10. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 11. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 12. | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |

Fig. 27

## P53 EXON 6 CODON 192 REGION: 10MER PROBES

34.5%

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 0. | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. | 9. | 10. | 11. |
| G  | A  | T  | G  | C  | T  | G  | A  | G  | G  | A   | G   |
| *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |

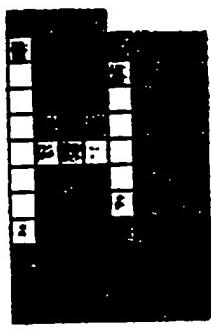
Fig. 28

35 / 57.

## Detection of 12-mer One-Base Substitution P53 Targets

Fig. 29

WT ("G" Substitution)  
Target 12-mer



"A" Substitution 12-mer Target

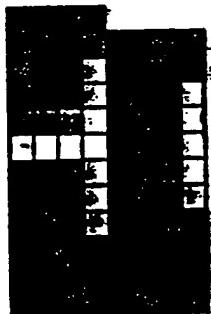
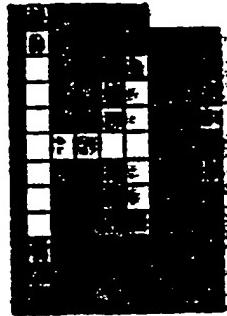
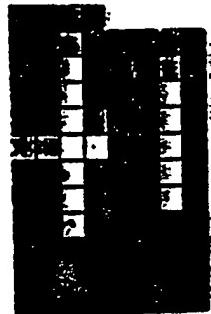


Fig. 31

4:1 Mixture of WT and  
"A" Substitution 12-mer  
Targets



"C" Substitution Target 12-mer



Figs. 29 and 31

## P53 EXON 6 CODON 192 REGION

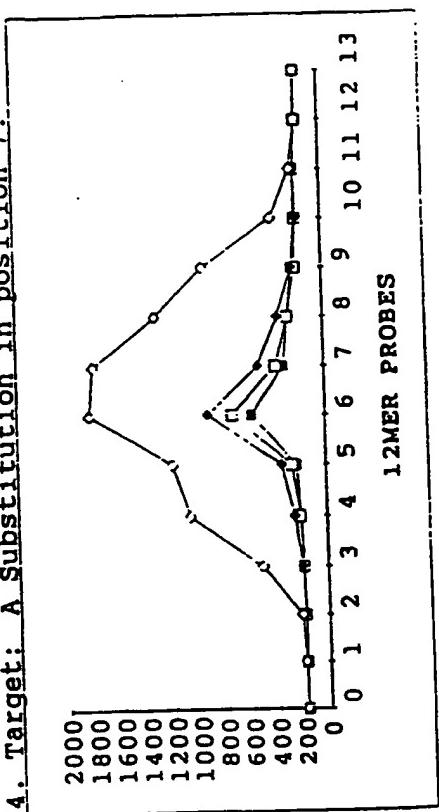
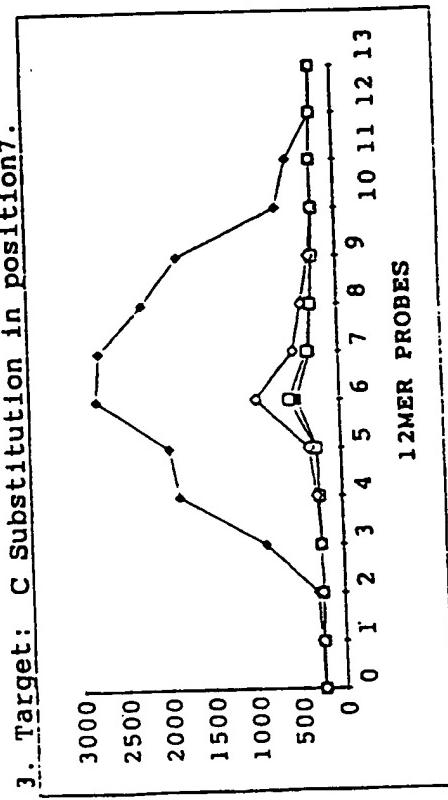
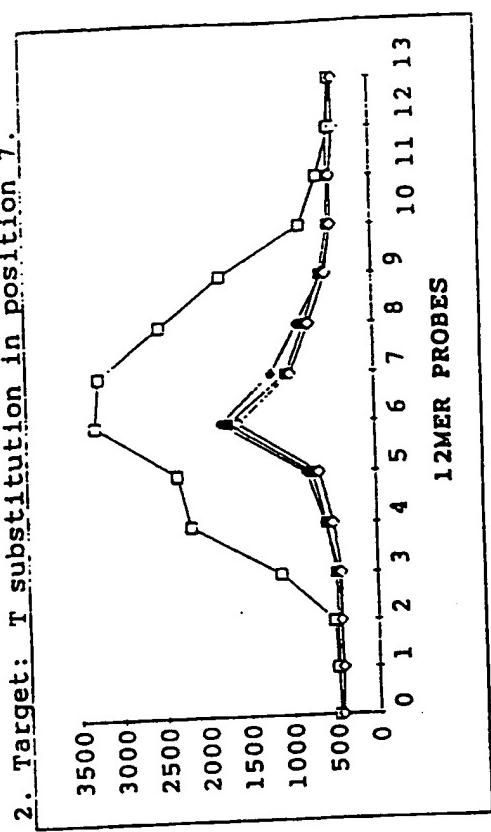
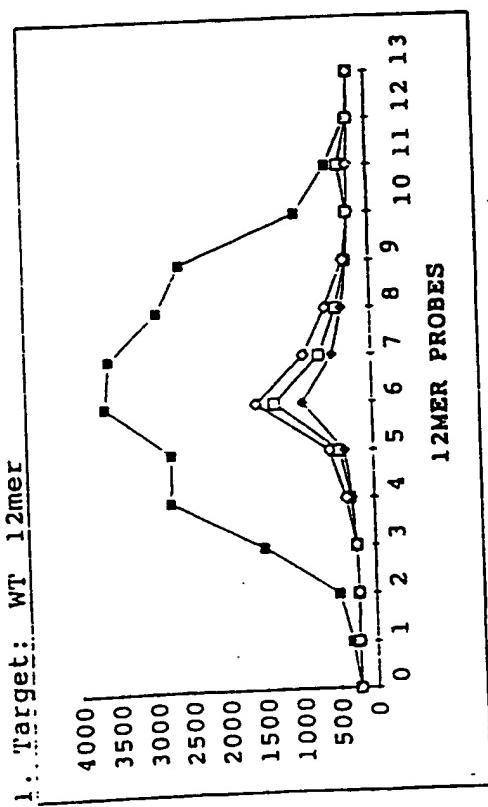


Fig. 30

## P53 EXON 6 CODON 192 REGION

37 / 57

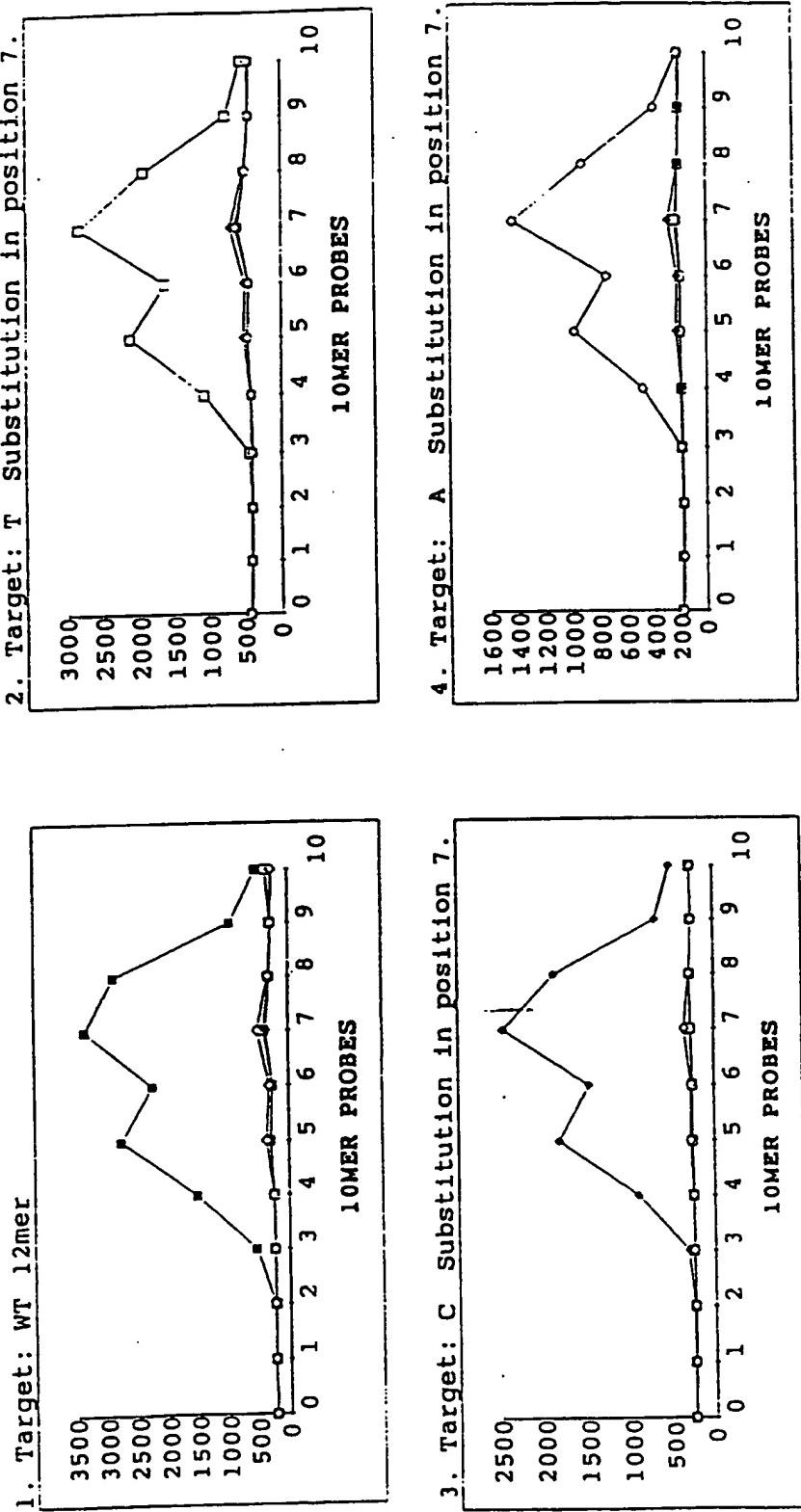


Fig. 32

38/57

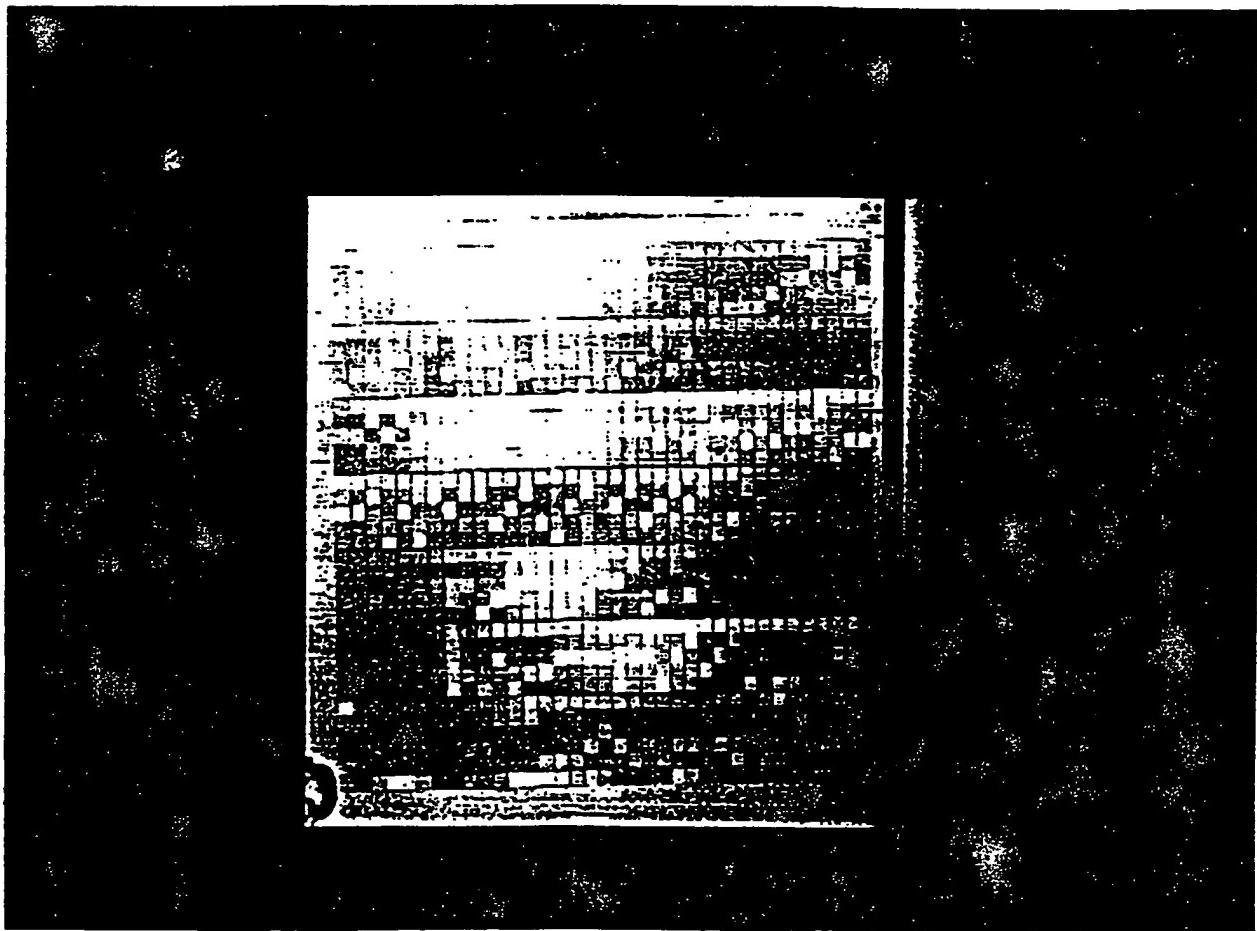


Fig. 33

33 / 57

40 / 57.

# THE HUMAN MITOCHONDRIAL GENOME

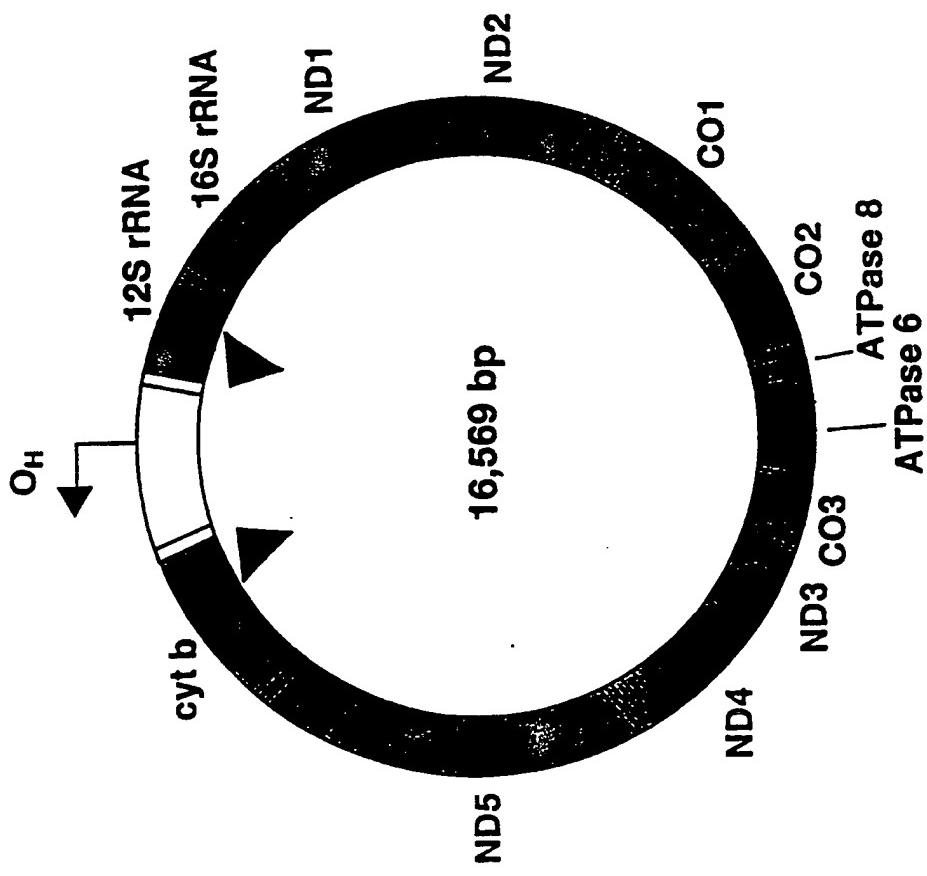
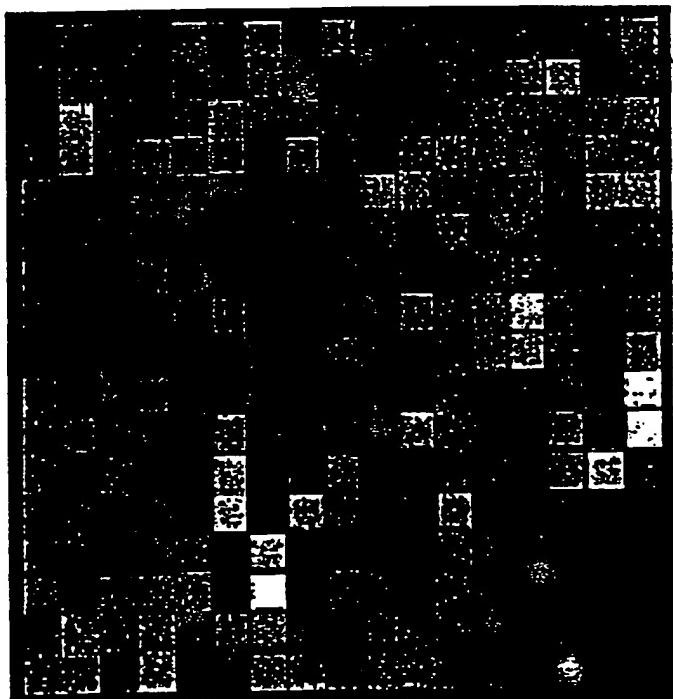


Fig. 35

41/57

mt4

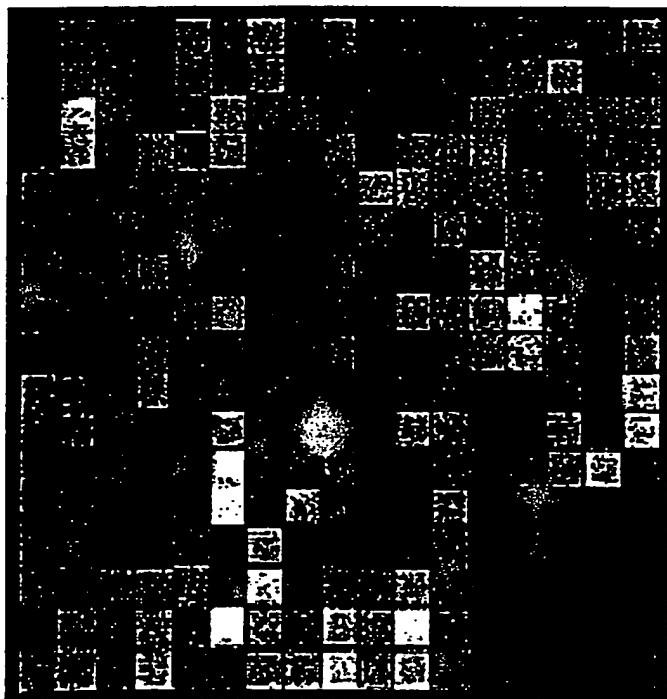


## HYBRIDIZATION

Fig. 36

42/57

mt5



## HYBRIDIZATION

Fig. 37

43/57

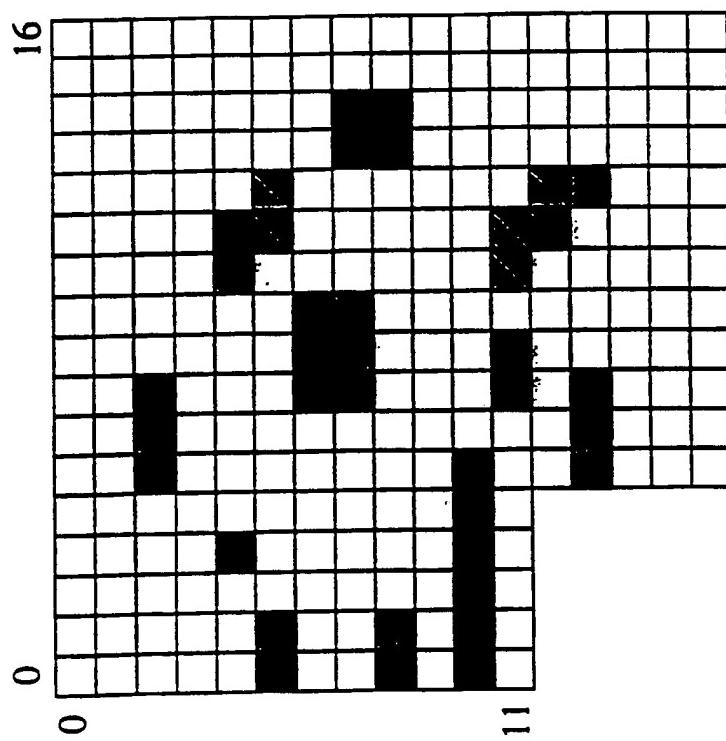
**PREDICTED DIFFERENCE IMAGE**

Fig. 38

44 / 57

**DIFFERENCE IMAGE**

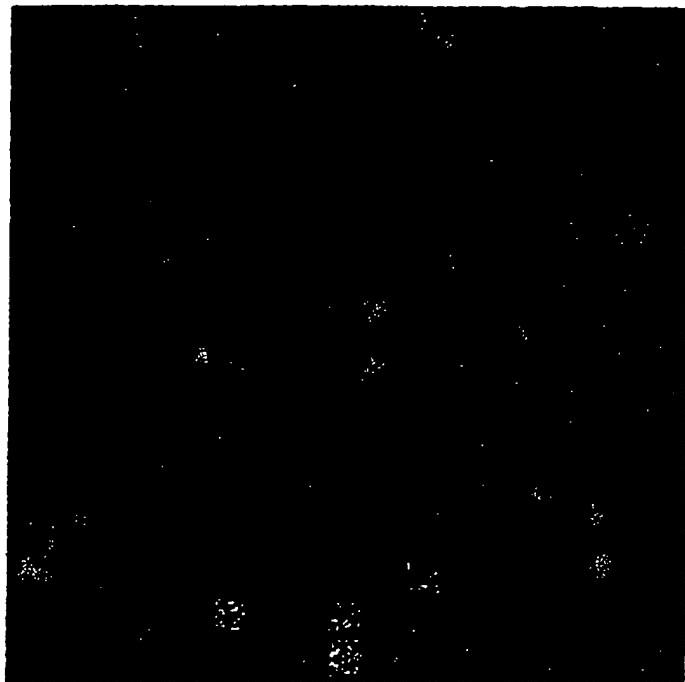
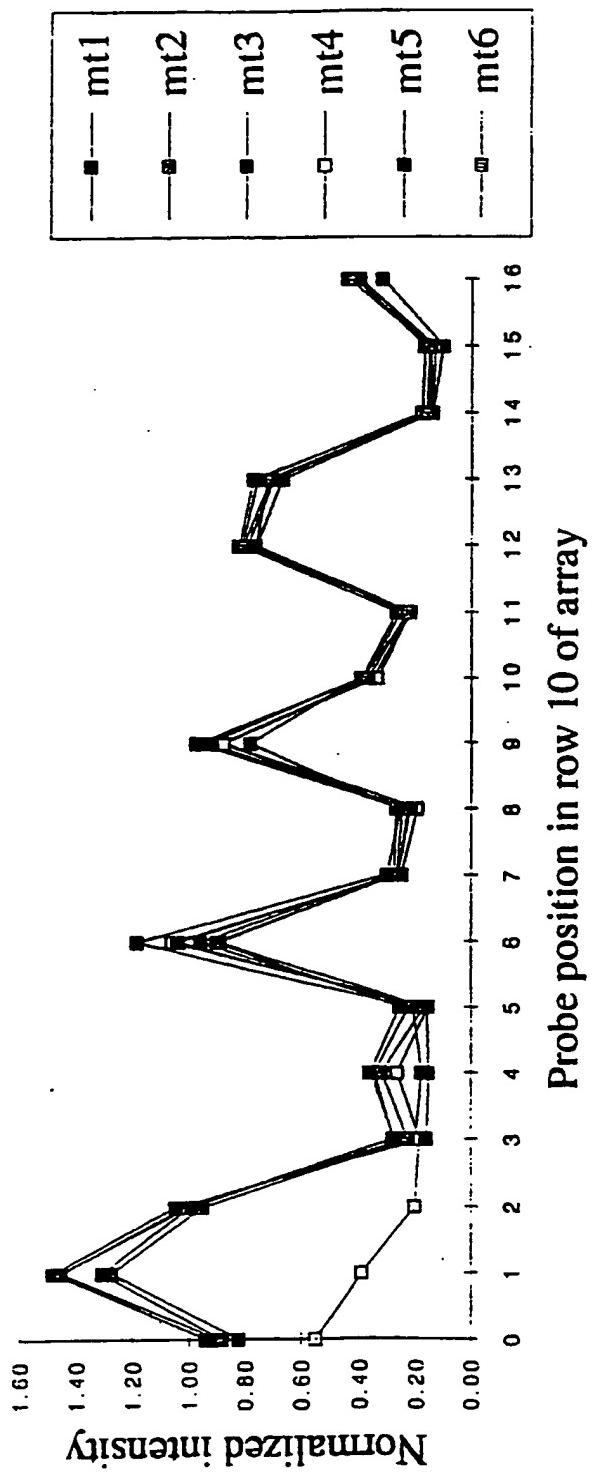


Fig. 39

45 / 57

# NORMALIZED INTENSITIES

---



Probe position in row 10 of array

| probe position                        | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| probe length                          | 13     | 13     | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     |
| sample (mt1 -> 6)                     | 4      | 4      | 4      | 2, 5   | 2, 5   | 2, 5   |
| mismatch position<br>from 3' of probe | 12     | 5      | 3      | 12     | 7      | 2      |
| base change                           | t -> a | t -> a | t -> c | t -> c | t -> c | t -> c |

Fig. 40  
Sheet 1 of 2

45 / 57

## NORMALIZED INTENSITIES

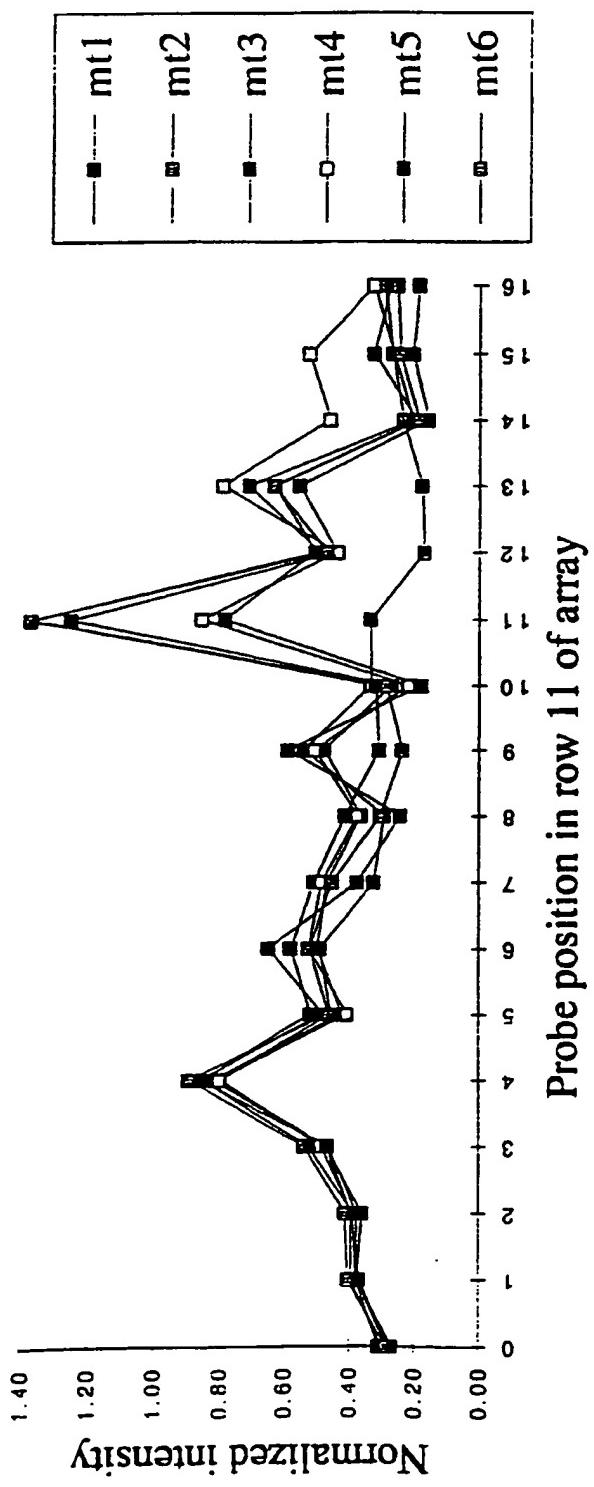


Fig. 40  
Sheet 2 of 2

|                                       |        |        |                  |        |                  |                            |        |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| probe position                        | 6      | 7      | 8                | 9      | 10               | 11                         | 12     | 13     |
| probe length                          | 13     | 12     | 12               | 13     | 14               | 13                         | 12     | 12     |
| sample (mt1 -> 6)                     | 2      | 2, 5   | 2, 5, 6          | 3, 6   | 3, 4, 5          | 2, 4, 5                    | 2      | 2      |
| mismatch position<br>from 3' of probe | 13     | 9, 10  | 3, 4<br>11       | 11, 5  | 4, 11,<br>double | 11, 3,<br>double           | 6      | 3      |
| base change                           | c -> t | c -> t | c -> t<br>t -> c | t -> c | t -> c<br>double | g -> a<br>t -> c<br>double | g -> a | g -> a |

# DISCRIMINATION

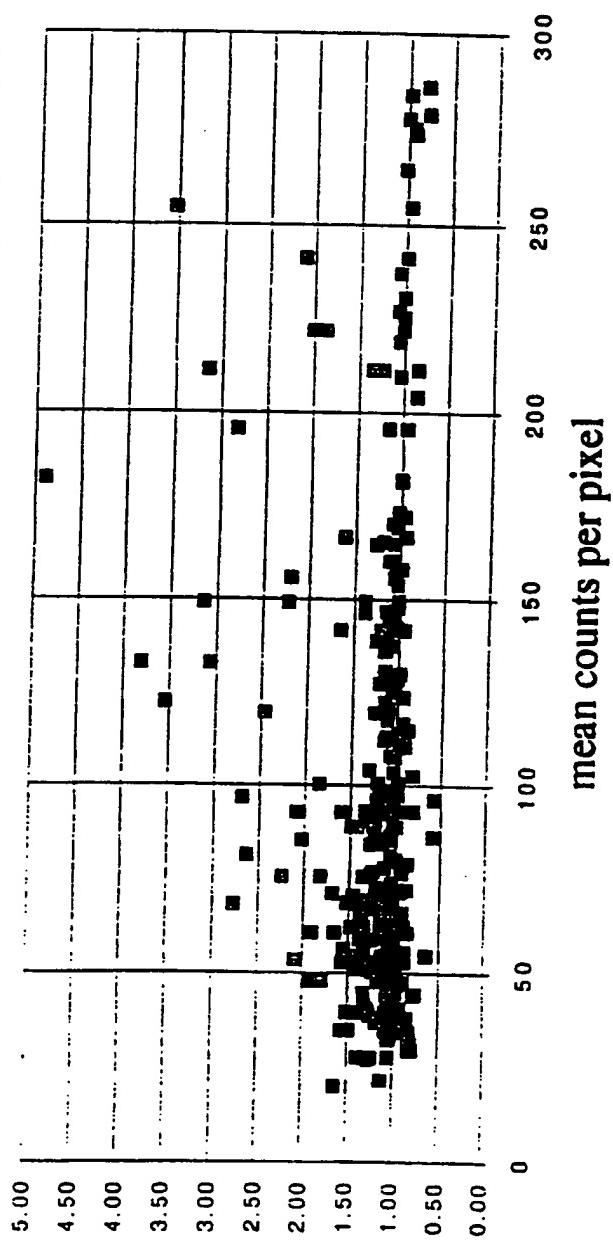


Fig. 41

+8 / 57

# SEQUENCE & POSITION OF MUTATION

---

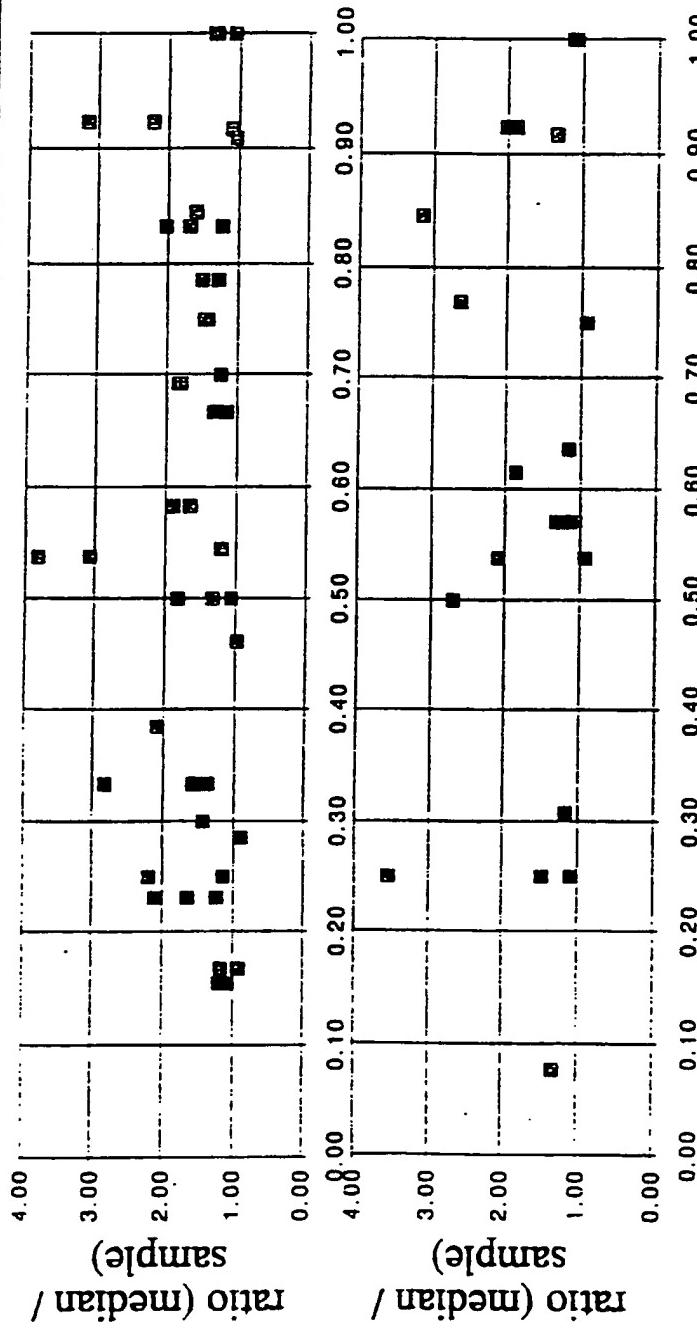


Fig. 42

49/57

# SEQUENCE

---

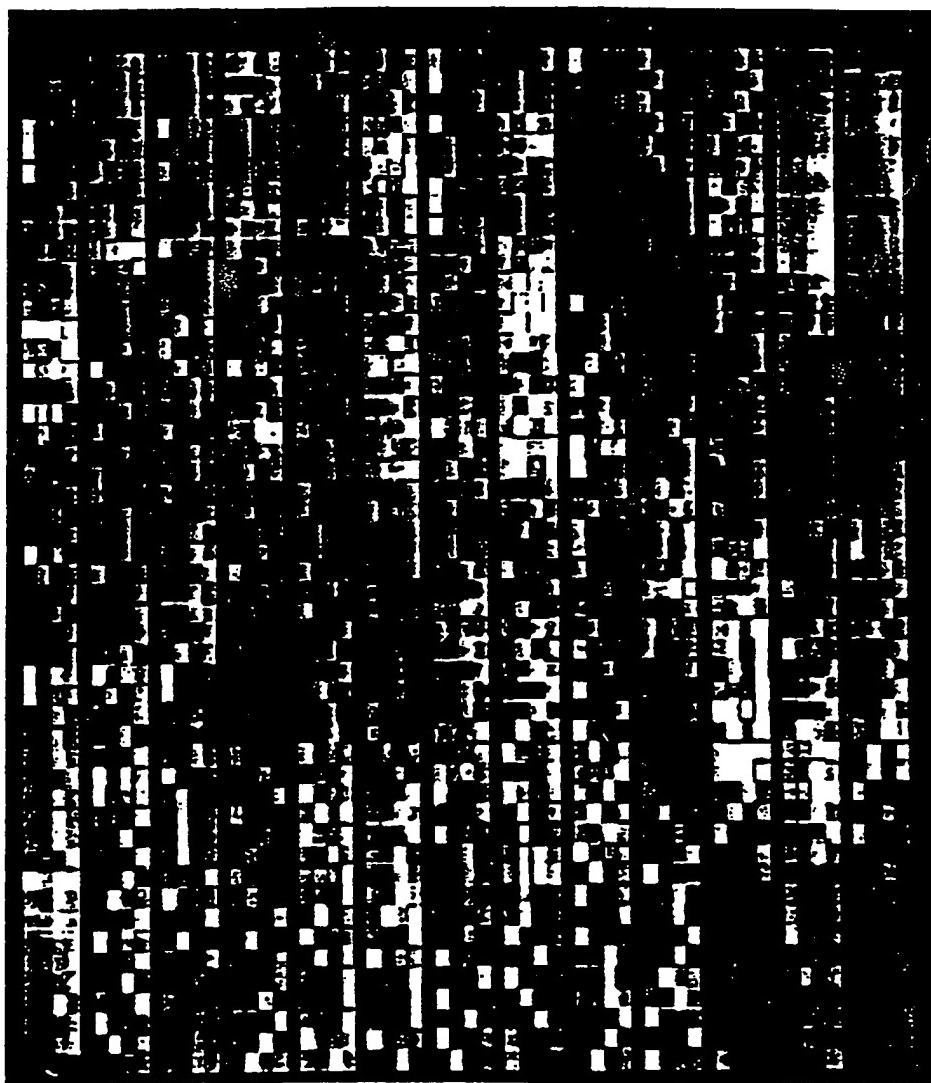
1. XaaacaaaccctaacccaccttaaacagtagcatatccatggccatggatcacX  
cgatcacataggccatccatccatggccatggatcacX  
ccctcaggatagggttcgtccatccatccatggccatggatcacX  
gcacaaaggatgtactctcgctccatccatggccatggatcacX  
ctaaaggtaacttacccacacgttcaatccatggccatggatcacX  
gtctatcaccccttaaccactacgggatccatccatggccatggatcacX  
tgcgtctggggatgtggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
taatccatggccatccatggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
gcaccctatgtcaatccatggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
tgcgtctggggatgtggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
taatccatggccatccatggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
aggccActttccacacatccatggccatccatggccatggatcacX  
XctccccccgcgttcgtggccacagcacttaaacacatccatggccatggccatggatcacX  
50

Fig. 43

50/57

HYBRIDIZATION

Fig. 44



51/57

|           |       |      |      |         |
|-----------|-------|------|------|---------|
| Position: | 16519 | 152  | 263  | 344     |
| Change:   | T->C  | T->C | A->G | T->C    |
| Result:   |       |      |      | T G C A |

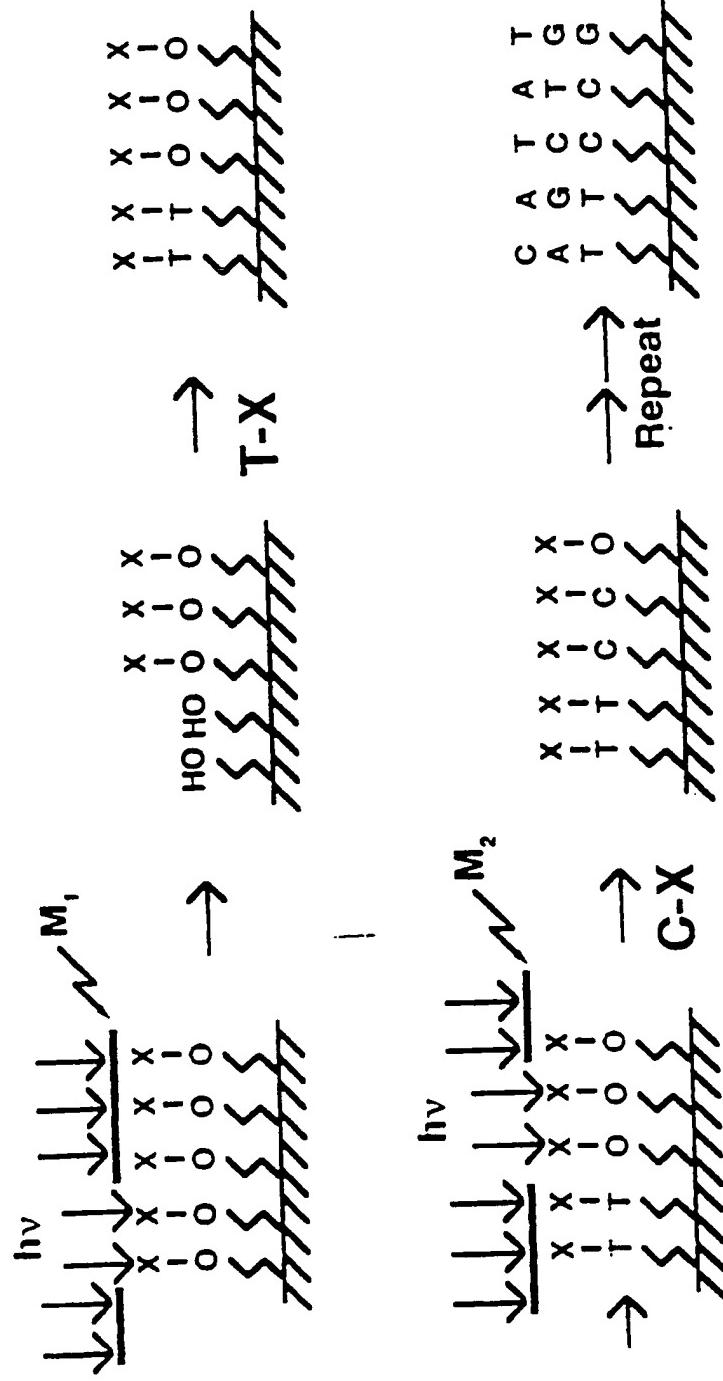
Fig. 45

52 / 57

Fig. 46

# Light Directed Oligonucleotide Synthesis

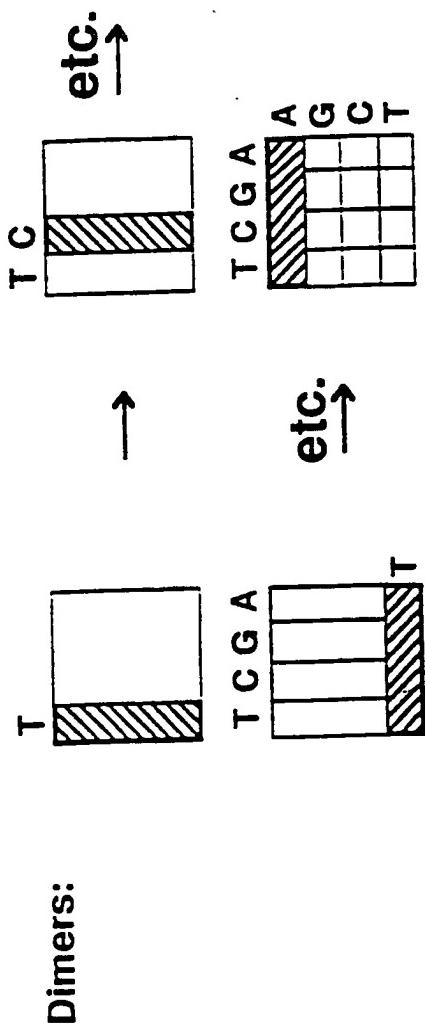
---



53/57

# Nucleoside Combinatorials

---



in polynomial notation:  
 $(T + C + A + G)^2 = \text{All Dimers}$

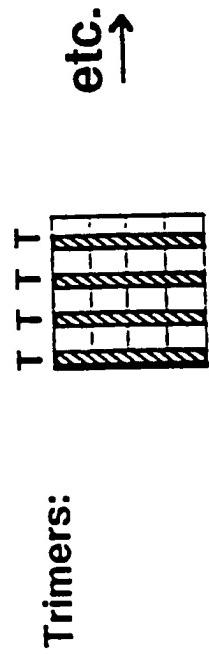
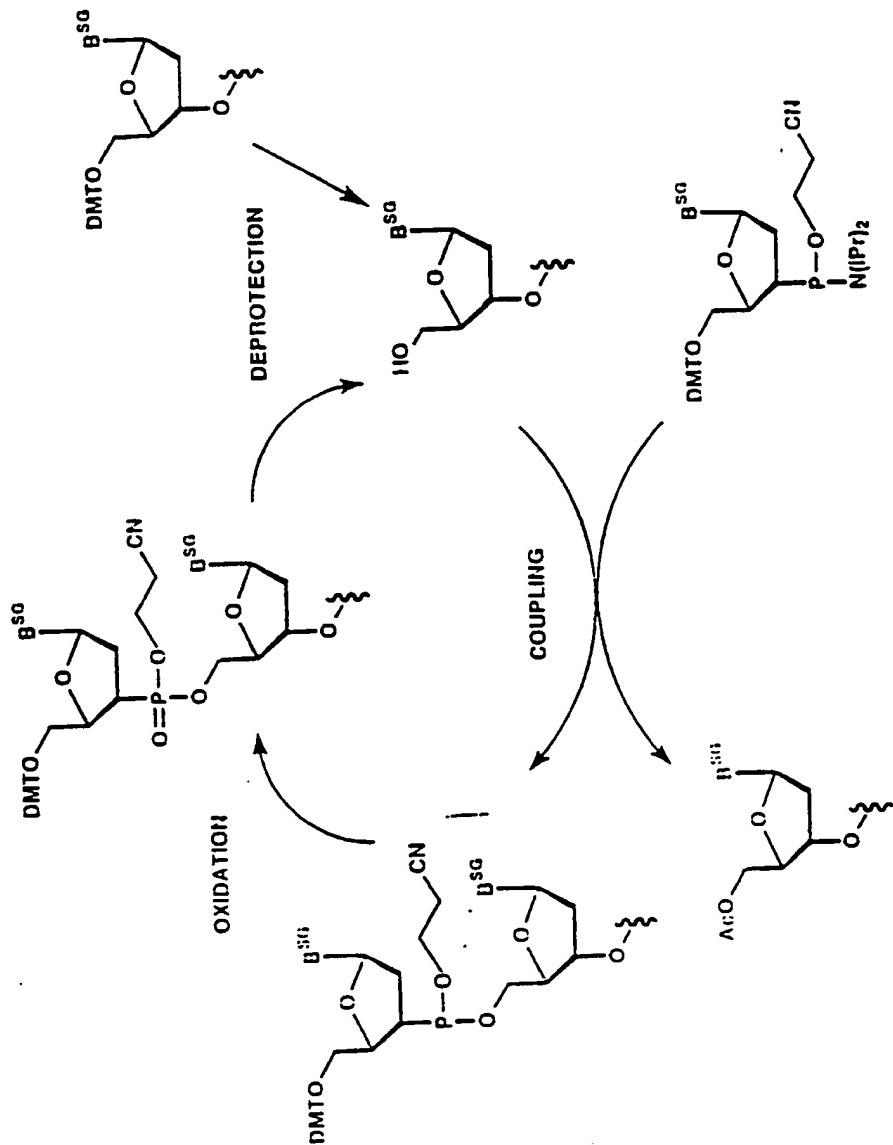


Fig. 47

54 / 57

Fig. 48

## Solid Phase DNA Synthesis



## Nucleoside Buildingblocks

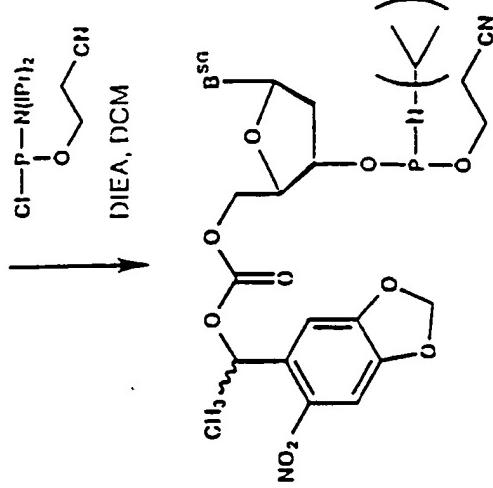
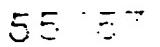
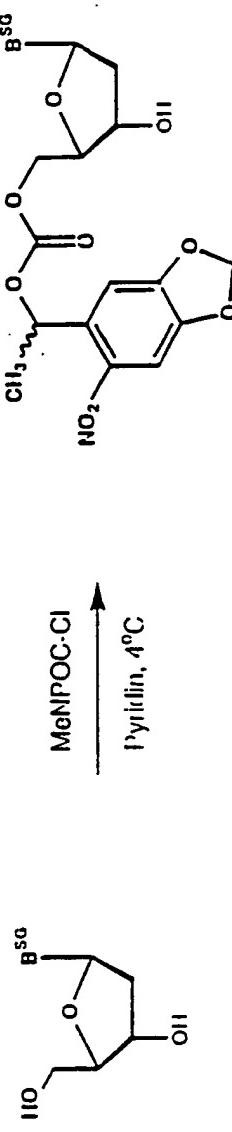
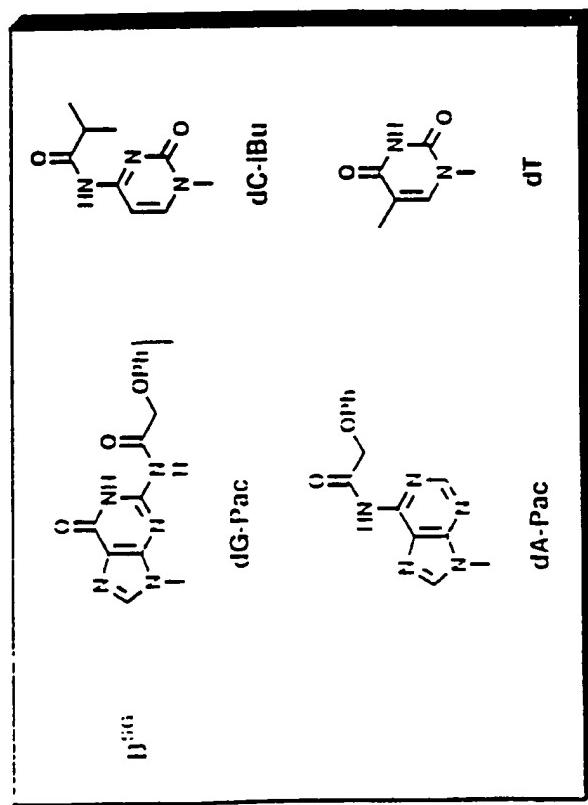
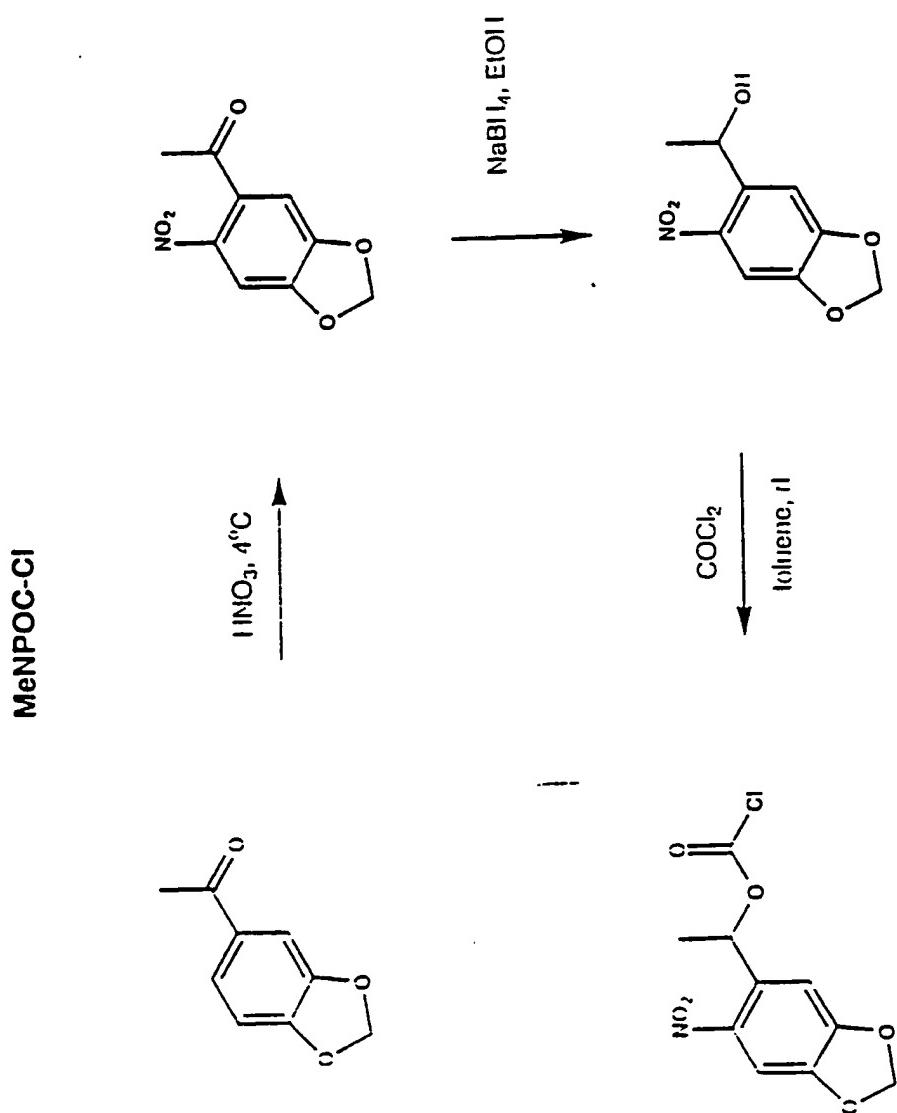


Fig. 49



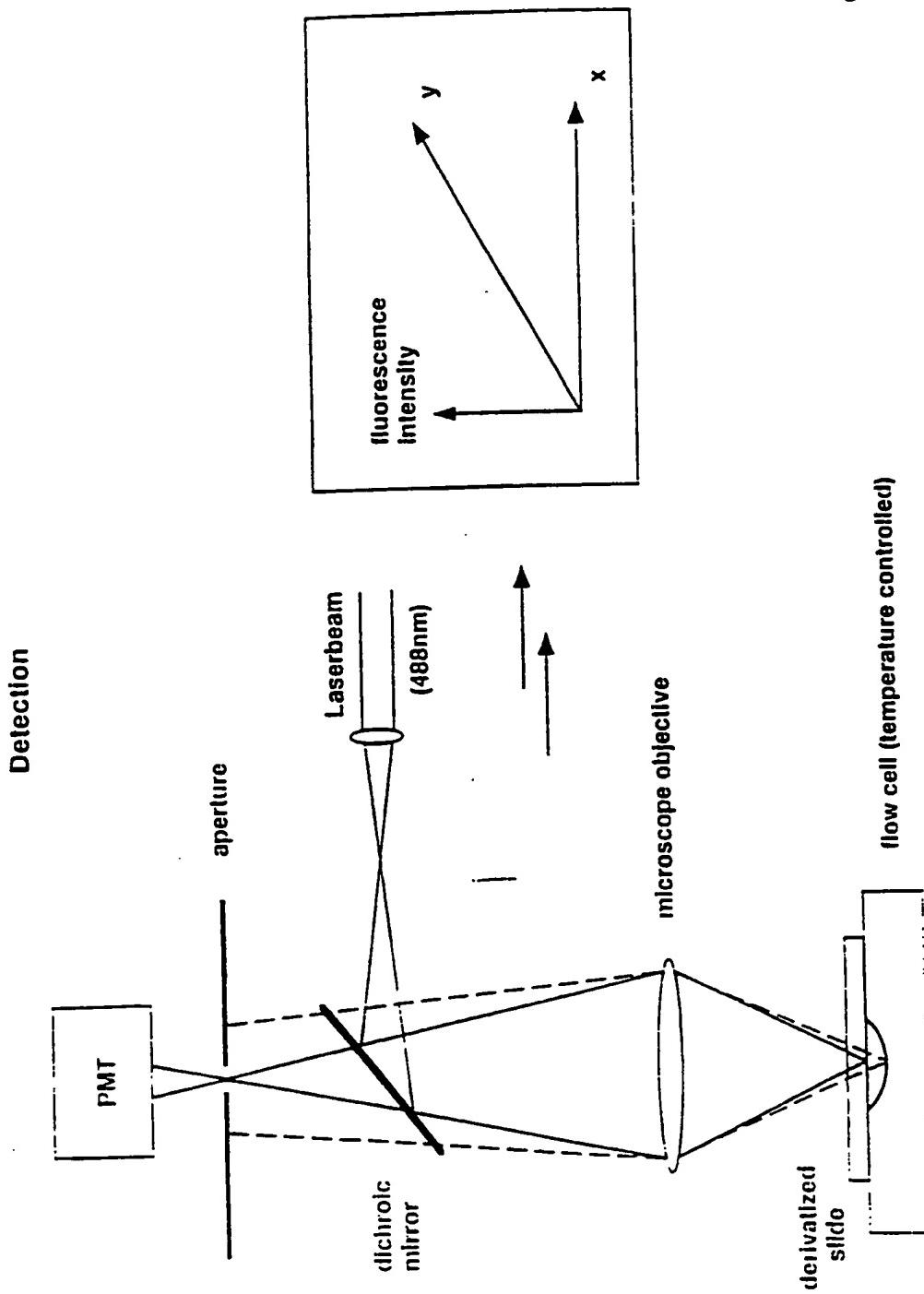
56 / 57

Fig. 50



57 / 57

Fig. 51



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

|  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|-----|---|-----|--|-----|--|-----|--|-----|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|--|--|--|-----|--|--|--|
| <b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>   |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet.<br>US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| <b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| U.S. : 435/6, 810; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.3, 24.31, 24.32, 24.33, 25.3   |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)<br>Please See Extra Sheet.  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| <b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Category*  | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| X  | US, A, 4,656,127 (MUNDY) 07 April 1987, see especially figure 8 and example 2 in columns 10-13.  | 1, 7-11, 18, 28, 29, 52, 53, 60, 61, 63<br>-----<br>2-6, 12-17, 19-27, 30-36, 47-51, 54-59, 62, 64-84 |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| —  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Y  |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.   |  |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">•</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Special categories of cited documents:</td> <td style="width: 10%;">*T*</td> <td style="width: 40%;">later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"A"</td> <td>document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</td> <td>"X"</td> <td>document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"B"</td> <td>earlier document published on or after the international filing date</td> <td>"Y"</td> <td>document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"L"</td> <td>document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</td> <td>"&amp;"</td> <td>document member of the same patent family</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"O"</td> <td>document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>"P"</td> <td>document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> |  |   | •  | Special categories of cited documents: | *T* | later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention | "A" | document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance | "X" | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone | "B" | earlier document published on or after the international filing date | "Y" | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art | "L" | document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) | "&" | document member of the same patent family | "O" | document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means |  |  | "P" | document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed |  |  |
| •  | Special categories of cited documents:   | *T*   | later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| "A"  | document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance   | "X"   | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone   |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| "B"  | earlier document published on or after the international filing date   | "Y"   | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| "L"  | document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) | "&"   | document member of the same patent family  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| "O"  | document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means   |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| "P"  | document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed   |   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search  |  | Date of mailing of the international search report  |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| 13 FEBRUARY 1995   |  | 02 MAR 1995   |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA/US<br>Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks<br>Box PCT<br>Washington, D.C. 20231<br>Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230  |  | Authorized officer<br><br>ARDIN MARSCHEL<br>Telephone No. (703) 308-0196<br><br><i>R. Viegza for</i>  |  |  |     |   |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |  |     |   |     |  |  |  |     |  |  |  |

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No. |
|-----------|--|-----------------------|
| X         | WO, A, 92/10588 (FODOR ET AL.) 25 June 1992, see the entire disclosure, especially the abstract.   | 1-36, 47-64           |
| —         |  | -----                 |
| Y         |  | 65-84                 |
| Y         | Nature, Volume 313, issued 24 January 1985, Ratner et al., "Complete nucleotide sequence of the AIDS virus, HTLV-III", pages 277-284, see the entire disclosure.   | 65-84                 |
| Y         | Virology, Volume 175, issued 1990, Querat et al., "Nucleotide Sequence Analysis of SA-OMVV, a Visna-Related Ovine Lentivirus: Phylogenetic History of Lentiviruses", pages 434-447.  | 64-70, 72-84          |
| Y,P       | Journal of Virology, Volume 68, Number 6, issued June 1994, Luo et al., "Cellular Protein Modulates Effects of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 Rev", pages 3850-3856, see the abstract.  | 64-69, 71-84          |
| Y         | Cell, Volume 40, issued January 1985, Wain-Hobson et al., "Nucleotide Sequence of the AIDS Virus, LAV", pages 9-17, see the entire disclosure.   | 65-84                 |
| Y         | Journal of Biomolecular Structure & Dynamics, Volume 11, Number 3, issued 1993, Lipshutz, "Likelihood DNA Sequencing By Hybridization", pages 637-653, see the entire disclosure and especially the abstract.  | 1-36, 47-84           |
| Y         | Maximum Entropy and Bayesian Methods (Paris), issued 1992, Elder, "Analysis of DNA Oligonucleotide Hybridization Data by Maximum Entropy", pages 1-10, see especially the abstract and the discussion relating to Figure 2 on page 6.                                      | 1-36, 47-84           |
| Y         | WO, A, 89/10977 (SOUTHERN) 16 November 1989, see especially the abstract and claims 1-14.  | 1-36, 47-84           |
| X         | Genomics, Volume 13, issued 1992, Southern et al., "Analyzing and Comparing Nucleic Acid Sequences by Hybridization to Arrays of Oligonucleotides: Evaluation Using Experimental Models", pages 1008-1017, see especially the abstract and Figures 2-4 on pages 1010-1012. | 1-36, 47-64           |
| —         |  | -----                 |
| Y         |  | 65-84                 |
| X         | WO, A, 93/17126 (CHETVERIN ET AL.) 02 September 1993, see especially the abstract and claims 1-197.  | 1-36, 47-64           |
| —         |  | -----                 |
| Y         |  | 65-84                 |

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

**C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

| Category*   | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages           | Relevant to claim No.         |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------|
| X<br>—<br>Y | US, A, 5,002,867 (MACEVICZ) 26 March 1991, see especially the abstract and claims 1-23.      | 1-36, 47-64<br>—————<br>65-84 |
| X<br>—<br>Y | US, A, 5,202,231 (DRMANAC ET AL.) 13 April 1993, see especially the abstract and claims 1-4. | 1-36, 47-64<br>—————<br>65-84 |

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.: 1-36 and 47-84

### Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:**  
IPC (6):

C12Q 1/68; C07H 21/02, 21/04

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:**  
US CL :

435/6; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.3, 24.31, 24.32

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

CAS, BIOSIS, WORLD PATENT INDEX, BIOTECH ABS., MEDLINE  
search terms: probes, arrays, hybridization, matrix, sequencing, probe set**BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING**

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claims 1-36 and 47-84, drawn to arrays of oligonucleotide probes including specifically HIV directed arrays and methods of using said arrays via hybridization to target nucleic acid.

Group II, claims 37-41, drawn to methods of using arrays of pools of probes for the comparison of a target sequence with a reference sequence.

Group III, claims 42-46, drawn to pooled probes and arrays of pooled probes immobilized on a solid support.

Group IV, claims 85-96, drawn to arrays directed to reference sequences directed to the CFTR gene.

Group V, claims 97, 98, and 100-103, drawn to arrays directed to reference sequences directed to the p53 and hMLH1 genes.

Group VI, claim 99, drawn to arrays directed to reference sequences directed to the MSH2 gene.

Group VII, claims 104-108, drawn to arrays directed to reference sequences directed to sequences from the mitochondrial genome.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VII do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The arrays and methods of use in the invention of Group I utilize probe sets having interrogation positions therein where hybridization of the target nucleic acid to certain probes results in determining whether the target nucleic acid is the same or different from the reference sequence. Certain claims are directed specifically to HIV reference sequences. The special technical feature is deemed to be the practice of probe sets wherein specific hybridization to certain probes produces an indication of whether the interrogation position is the same or different from the reference sequence wherein the target sequence is determined by the compilation of interrogation sequence results to obtain the entire sequence. The first claimed specific reference sequence is directed to HIV. In contrast, Groups II and III cite the practice of pooled probes with variant sequences therein which are exactly complementary to each variant target sequence. The intensity of hybridization to each pool is the manner of determining the comparison between the target nucleic acid and the reference sequence. Groups II and III therefore do not determine the target sequence using the special technical features cited above but instead signal intensity using pooled probes. Therefore unity of invention is lacking between Group I and Groups II and III. Groups II and III also lack unity of invention with each other because Group II is directed to methods of using Group II is directed to the use of arrays of pooled probes whereas Group III is

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US94/12305

directed only to a pool of probes which may have many other uses and also contain limitations therein to specific positions in probes in the pool which are not recited in Group II. Thus, Groups II and III lack unity of invention in not containing the same special technical feature for probes in a pool or pools therein. Groups IV-VII all are directed to arrays similar to that cited in Group I but are directed to completely different specific reference genes. Therefore Groups IV-VII lack unity of invention with Groups II and III for the same reasons as discussed above regarding Group I. Additionally the completely different and totally unrelated specific reference genes cited in Groups IV-VII therefore are directed to a different specific reference gene which is deemed the special technical feature of these Groups when each of Groups I and IV-VII are compared to any other Group therein. In summary the claims are not so linked by a special technical feature within the meaning of PCT Rule 13.2 so as to form a single inventive concept.

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**